A SKETCH OF Modern and Antient GEOGRAPHY,

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

By SAMUEL BUTLER, D. D.
HEAD MASTER OF THE ROYAL FREE GRAMMAR SCHOOL OF SHREWSBURY.

FOURTH EDITION,
CONSIDERABLY ENLARGED AND IMPROVED.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN,
PATERNOSTER-ROW.
1818.

Printed by A. Strahan,
Printers-Street, London.

PREFACE.

In presenting to the public the fourth edition of this little work, I beg to offer my respectful acknowledgements for the favourable reception it has already experienced, and to state, that such moments as I could snatch from the duties of a laborious situation, have been recently devoted to its improvement. The whole has been revised, and considerable additions or corrections have been made throughout. In the modern part in particular, the Chapter on Great Britain has been wholly re-written, and as much interesting and important matter brought together, as seemed suitable to a book which professes to be only elementary. Important additions have also been made in the antient part, especially to the Chapters on Italy and antient Britain. In consequence of these, I have thought it desirable to omit the former Prefaces, that the price of this Edition might be increased as little as possible.

Finding the great advantage of accustoming boys to draw outline maps on a scale, I have provided a geographical copy-book, adapted to the maps of D'Anville's Geography, which may be had either with or without this volume; it did not appear necessary to provide a similar book for modern Geography, as they may be readily procured from any bookseller.

Shrewsbury School,
July 2. 1818.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

B.C.	
4004	Creation of the world.
2348	The deluge.
2247	Tower of Babel built, and confusion of languages.
2059	Th Assyrian empire founded.
1996	Birth of Abraham.
1728	Joseph sold into Egypt.
1571	Moses born.
1556	Kingdom of Attica founded by Cecrops.
1493	Thebes built by Cadmus.
1452	The five books of Moses written, who dies the next year.
1406	Minos the Cretan lawgiver.
1356	Eleusinian mysteries introduced at Athens by Eumolpus.
1263	Argonautic expedition.
1225	Theban war.
1184	Troy taken.
1104	Return of the Heraclidæ to the Peloponnese.
1095	Saul made king of Israel.
1070	Codrus last king of Athens.
1044	Settlement of the Ionian colonies in Asia Minor.
1004	Dedication of Solomon's temple.
975	Kingdoms of Israel and Judah divided.
907	Æra of Homer and Hesiod.
896	Elijah taken up to heaven.
884	Lycurgus the Spartan lawgiver.
869	Carthage built.
820	Sardanapalus, last king of Assyria. Median empire founded.

Ol.	A.U.C.	B.C.	
i. 1.		776	Corœbus conquers at the Olympic games; from which time the regular dates of the Olympiads begin.
v. 4.		757	Isaiah begins to prophesy.
vi. 4.		753	Rome founded, April 20.
ix. 2.	11	743	First Messenian war; continues 19 years to the taking of Ithome.
xiv. 4.	33	721	Kingdom of Israel finished by the taking of Samaria by Salmanasar king of Assyria.
xxiii. 4.	69	685	Second Messenian war; continues 14 years to the taking of Ira after a siege of 11 years. Age of Tyrtæus and Archilochus.
xxiv. 1.	70	684	Annual Archons established at Athens.
xxx. 2.	95	659	Cypselus usurps the government of Corinth.
xxxix. 2.	131	623	Draco the Athenian lawgiver.
xliv. 1.	150	604	Age of Arion, Pittacus, Alcæus, Sappho.
xlvii. 2.	163	591	Pythian games established at Delphi, and continued every second year of each Olympiad. Age of Chilo, Anacharsis, Thales, Epimenides, Solon, Æsop, Stesichorus, &c.
xlviii. 2.	167	587	Jerusalem taken by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, June 9. after a siege of 18 months.
l. 4.	177	577	Death of Jeremiah the prophet.
liv. 3.	192	562	First comedy acted at Athens by Susarion and Dolon.
liv. 4.	193	561	Pisistratus usurps the sovereign power at Athens.

Ol.	A. U. C.	B. C.	
lv. 2.	195	559	Persian empire founded upon the Median by Cyrus. Age of Anaximenes, Bias, Anaximander, Phalaris, and Cleobulus.
lviii. 1.	206	548	Crœsus, last king of Lydia, conquered by Cyrus. Age of Theognis and Pherecydes.
lx. 2.	215	539	Marseilles built by the Phocæans. Age of Pythagoras, Simonides, Thespis, Xenophanes, and Anacreon.
lx. 3.	216	538	Babylon taken by Cyrus.
lxi. 1.	218	536	Edict of Cyrus for the return of the Jews, and rebuilding of the temple.
lxiii. 4.	229	525	Egypt conquered by Cambyses.
lxiv. 4.	233	521	Darius Hystaspes, king of Persia. Age of Confucius the Chinese Philosopher.
lxvii. 3.	244	510	Tyranny of the Pisistratidæ abolished at Athens.
lxvii. 4.	245	509	Expulsion of the Tarquins from Rome. End of the regal, and establishment of the consular government.
lxix. 1.	250	504	Sardis burnt by the Athenians, which causes the invasion of Greece by the Persians. Age of Heraclitus, Parmenides, Milo the wrestler, Aristagoras, &c.
lxx. 3.	256	498	Lartius the first dictator created at Rome.
lxxi. 4.	261	493	Secession of the Roman people to Mons Sacer.
lxxii. 3.	264	490	Battle of Marathon. Age of Miltiades.
lxxv. 1.	274	480	Battles of Thermopylæ and Salamis. Age of Æschylus,

Ol.	A. U. C.	B. C.	
			Pindar, Anaxagoras, Zeuxis, Aristides, Themistocles, &c.
lxxv. 2.	275	479	Battles of Platæa and Mycale on the same day.
lxxv. 4.	277	477	The 300 Fabii killed in one day.
lxxviii. 4.	289	465	Third Messenian war; continues 10 years.
lxxxi. 3.	300	454	The Romans send to Athens for Solon's laws. Age of Sophocles, Pericles, Zaleucus, Nehemiah the Prophet, &c.
lxxxiii. 1.	306	448	The first sacred war concerning the temple of Delphi.
lxxxiii. 2.	307	447	The Athenians defeated by the Bœotians at Chæronea.
lxxxiii. 4.	309	445	Age of Herodotus, Empedocles, Euripides, Phidias, &c.
lxxxvii. 2.	323	431	Peloponnesian war begins, May 7. and continues 27 years. Age of Cratinus, Eupolis, Aristophanes, Meton, Democritus, Gorgias, Thucydides, Hippocrates, Malachi the last of the Prophets: and the history of the Old Testament ends.
lxxxix. 4.	333	421	The fifty years' peace made between the Athenians and Lacedæmonians, which is kept but 6 years and 10 months.
xci. 1.	338	416	Scene of the Peloponnesian war removed to Sicily. The Agrarian law first moved at Rome.
xciii. 4.	349	405	Battle of Ægos Potamos. Usurpation of Dionysius the elder.
xciv. 1.	350	404	Athens taken by Lysander

Ol.	A. U. C.	B. C.	
			which puts an end to the Peloponnesian war. Age of Parrhasius, Protagoras, Lysias, Agathon, Cebes.
xciv. 4.	353	401	Cyrus the younger killed at Cunaxa. Retreat of the 10,000 Greeks. Expulsion of the thirty tyrants from Athens by Thrasybulus.
xcv. 1.	354	400	Socrates put to death.
xcvi. 1.	358	396	Expedition of Agesilaus into Asia. Age of Xenophon, Zeuxis, Aristippus, and Archytas.
xcvi. 2.	359	395	Corinthian war begun by the alliances of the Athenians, Thebans, Corinthians, and Argives against the Lacedæmonians.
xcvi. 3.	360	394	Conon defeats the Lacedæmonian fleet near Cnidus. The allies defeated by Agesilaus in the battle of Coronea.
xcvii. 3.	364	390	Rome burnt by the Gauls. Age of Plato, Conon, Iphicrates, Camillus.
xcviii. 1.	366	388	Peace of Antalcidas, which made the Greek cities in Asia Minor tributary to the Persians.
c. 4.	377	377	Lacedæmonians defeated off Naxus by Chabrias. Age of Isæus, Isocrates, Diogenes, &c.
cii. 2.	383	371	The Lacedæmonians defeated by the Thebans, commanded by Epaminondas, at the battle of Leuctra.
cii. 3.	384	370	Messenians return to the Peloponnese, having been banished 300 years.

Ol.	A. U. C.	B. C.	
ciii. 2.	387	367	One of the consuls at Rome elected from the Plebeians.
civ. 2.	391	363	Lacedæmonians defeated by Epaminondas at the battle of Mantinea. Death of Epaminondas a year after that of Pelopidas.
civ. 3.	392	362	Agesilaus goes into Egypt, and dies on his return home.
cv. 1.	394	360	Athenians defeated at Methone by Philip of Macedon, being the first battle he gained in Greece.
cv. 4.	397	357	Second sacred war begun; the Phocians having attacked the temple of Delphi.
cvi. 4.	401	353	Philip defeats the Phocians commanded by Onomarchus.
cviii. 1.	406	348	Philip puts an end to the sacred war.
cix. 2.	411	343	Timoleon banishes Dionysius the younger tyrant of Syracuse. Age of Speusippus, Protogenes, Aristotle, Æschines, Demosthenes, Phocion, &c.
cx. 3.	416	338	Philip defeats the Athenians and their allies in the fatal battle of Chæronea.
cxi. 1.	418	336	Philip killed by Pausanias.
cxi. 2.	419	335	Alexander destroys Thebes.
cxi. 3.	420	334	Alexander begins his Persian expedition. Battle of the Granicus.
cxi. 4.	421	333	Battle of Issus.
cxii. 1.	422	332	Tyre taken and destroyed by Alexander: Alexandria in Egypt founded by him.
cxii. 2.	423	331	Battle of Arbela. End of the Persian, and commencement of the Grecian empire.

Ol.	A. U. C.	B. C.	
cxiii. 2.	427	327	Alexander's expedition against Porus. Age of Apelles, Hyperides, Lysippus, &c.
cxiv. 2.	431	323	Alexander dies May 21. Kingdom of Egypt founded by Ptolemy.
cxiv. 4.	433	321	Romans defeated by the Samnites at Caudium.
cxv. 1.	434	320	Polyperchon publishes liberty to all the Grecian cities. Age of Praxiteles, Menander, Demetrius Phalereus.
cxvi. 2.	439	315	Eumenes delivered to Antigonus by his army.
cxvii. 1.	442	312	Seleucus takes Babylon. Commencement of the æra of the Seleucidæ.
cxviii. 2.	447	307	Democracy re-established at Athens by Demetrius Poliorcetes.
cxviii. 3.	448	306	Alexander's successors assume the title of kings.
cxix. 4.	453	301	Battle of Ipsus, in which Antigonus is defeated and killed by Ptolemy, Seleucus, Lysimachus, and Cassander. Age of Zeno, Pyrrho, Philemon, Crantor.
cxxii. 2.	463	291	Age of Euclid the mathematician, Epicurus, Bion, &c.
cxxiv. 1.	470	284	Pharos of Alexandria built. The Septuagint translated about this time.
cxxiv. 4.	473	281	Lysimachus defeated and killed by Seleucus. Romans begin the Tarentine war. Achæan league begins.
cxxv. 1.	474	280	Pyrrhus king of Epirus goes to Italy to assist the Tarentines.
cxxv. 3.	476	278	The Gauls cut to pieces near Delphi. Age of Sostratus,

Ol.	A. U. C.	B. C.	
			Theocritus, Aratus, Lycophron, &c.
cxxvi. 3.	480	274	Curius defeats Pyrrhus, who retires to Epirus.
cxxvii. 4.	485	269	Silver first coined at Rome.
cxxix. 1.	490	264	First Punic war begins, and continues 23 years.
cxxx. 1.	494	260	Duillius gains the first naval victory with a Roman fleet over the Carthaginians.
cxxxi. 1.	498	256	Regulus defeated by Xanthippus.
cxxxii. 2.	503	251	Age of Aratus, Cleanthes, Manetho, Timæus, Callimachus, Zoilus.
cxxxiv. 1.	510	244	Citadel of Corinth taken by Aratus.
cxxxiv. 3.	512	242	Carthaginians defeated by Lutatius Catulus. End of the first Punic war.
cxxxiv. 4.	513	241	Agis king of Lacedæmon put to death.
cxxxv. 1.	514	240	Plays of Livius Andronicus first acted at Rome.
cxxxv. 4.	517	237	Amilcar passes into Spain with his son Hannibal.
cxxxvi. 2.	519	235	Temple of Janus shut the first time since the reign of Numa.
cxxxvi. 4.	521	233	Original manuscripts of Æschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides lent to Ptolemy on a pledge of fifteen talents.
cxxxvii. 2.	523	231	First divorce known at Rome. Sardinia and Corsica conquered.
cxxxix. 1.	530	224	Colossus of Rhodes thrown down by an earthquake. Romans first cross the Po in pursuit of the Gauls. Age of Chrysippus, Archimedes, Valerius Messala, C.

Ol.	A. U. C.	B. C.	
			Nævius, Aristarchus, Apollonius Rhodius, Fabius Pictor the first Roman historian, &c.
cxl. 1.	534	220	Social war between the Ætolians and Achæans assisted by Philip the last Macedonian king of that name.
cxl. 2.	535	219	Hannibal takes Saguntum, which is the cause of the second Punic war.
cxl. 3.	536	218	Second Punic war begins, and continues 17 years. Battles of Ticinus and Trebia.
cxl. 4.	537	217	Battle of Trasymenus.
cxli. 1.	538	216	Battle of Cannæ.
cxli. 3.	540	214	Romans begin the war against Philip in Epirus.
cxlii. 1.	542	212	Syracuse taken by Marcellus after a siege of three years. Death of Archimedes.
cxliii. 2.	547	207	Asdrubal defeated by Claudius. Age of Plautus, Ennius, &c.
cxliv. 3.	552	202	Battle of Zama, which put an end to the second Punic war.
cxlv. 1.	554	200	First Macedonian war begins, and continues four years nearly.
cxlv. 4.	557	197	Philip defeated at the battle of Cynos-cephale, which puts an end to the first Macedonian war.
cxlvii. 1.	562	192	Romans begin the war with Antiochus the Great, which continues near three years. Age of Lælius, Masinissa, the Scipios, the Gracchi.
cxlix. 2.	571	183	Death of Hannibal and Philopœmen. Scipio died the year preceding.
clii. 2.	583	171	Second Macedonian war.

Ol.	A. U. C.	B. C.	
cliii. 1.	586	168	Battle of Pydna, in which Perses is defeated by Paulus Æmilius, and Macedonia reduced to a Roman province. Age of Terence, Polybius, Pacuvius, Hipparchus, Carneades, &c.
clvii. 4.	605	149	Third Punic war begins.
clviii. 1.	606	148	Romans make war upon the Achæans.
clviii 2.	609	145	Carthage destroyed by Scipio, and Corinth by Mummius.
	608	146	Viriatus defeated by Lælius in Spain.
	613	141	Numantine war begins; continues 8 years.
	618	136	The famous embassy of Scipio, Metellus, Mummius, and Panætius into Egypt, Syria, and Greece.
	619	135	The history of the Apocrypha ends.
	621	133	Numantia taken. Pergamus annexed to the Roman empire.
	633	121	Caius Gracchus killed. Age of Lucilius.
	643	111	Jugurthine war begins, and continues five years.
	652	102	Teutones defeated by Marius.
	653	101	Teutones and Cimbri defeated by Marius and Catulus.
	657	97	Cyrene left by Ptolemy Apion to the Romans.
	663	91	Social war begins, and continues 3 years till finished by Sylla.
	665	89	Mithridatic war begins, and continues 26 years.
	666	88	Civil wars of Marius and Sylla begin, and continue 6 years.

16

A. U. C.	B. C.	
672	82	Sylla defeats the younger Marius, and is made dictator.
676	78	Death of Sylla.
679	75	Bithynia left by Nicomedes to the Romans.
681	73	Servile war begins under Spartacus.
683	71	Spartacus defeated by Crassus and Pompey.
685	69	Mithridates and Tigranes defeated by Lucullus.
688	66	Mithridates conquered by Pompey in a night battle. Crete subdued by Metellus, who obtains the surname of Creticus.
689	65	Pompey conquers Syria, which puts an end to the reign of the Seleucidæ.
691	63	Catiline's conspiracy defeated by Cicero. Mithridates kills himself.
694	60	First triumvirate of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus. Age of Cicero, Catullus, Lucretius, Sallust, &c.
696	58	Cicero banished, and recalled in sixteen months.
699	55	Cæsar invades Britain.
701	53	Death of Crassus.
704	50	Civil war between Cæsar and Pompey.
706	48	Battle of Pharsalia.
707	47	Alexandria taken by Cæsar.
708	46	War of Africa. Cato kills himself. Cæsar corrects the calendar by the advice of Sosigenes: the year of confusion, consisting of 15 months, or 445 days.
709	45	Battle of Munda.
710	44	Cæsar killed in the senate house.
711	43	Battle of Mutina. Second triumvirate of Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus. Cicero proscribed and put to death. Age of C. Nepos, Diodorus Siculus, Trogus Pompeius, Varro, &c.
712	42	Battle of Philippi.
715	39	Ventidius defeats Pacorus general of the Parthians on the same day 14 years after the death of Crassus.

A. U. C.	B. C.	
718	36	Pompey the younger defeated in Sicily by Octavius.
722	32	Octavius and Antony prepare for war.
723	31	Battle of Actium.
724	30	Alexandria taken, and Egypt reduced to a Roman province.
727	27	Title of Augustus given to Octavius. The Augustan age—of Virgil, Manilius, Asinius Pollio, Mecænas, Agrippa, Strabo, Horace, Macer, Propertius, Livy, Tibullus, Ovid, Varius, Tucca, Vitruvius, Dionysius Halicarnassensis, and Dionysius Periegetes.
734	20	Tiberius recovers the Roman standards from the Parthians.
737	17	Secular games celebrated at Rome.
739	15	Rhæti and Vindelici defeated by Drusus.
742	12	Pannonians defeated by Tiberius.
748	6	Tiberius retires to Rhodes for seven years.
749	4	Our Saviour born, four years before the vulgar æra.
	A.D.	
755	2	Tiberius returns to Rome.
762	9	Ovid banished to Tomos.
763	10	Varus defeated in Germany by Arminius.
767	14	Augustus dies at Nola, and is succeeded by Tiberius. Age of Phædrus, Asinius Gallus, Paterculus, Cornelius Celsus, &c.
770	17	Twelve cities in Asia Minor destroyed by an earthquake.
772	19	Germanicus poisoned by Piso, dies at Antioch.
779	26	Tiberius retires to the island of Capreæ.
784	31	Sejanus disgraced and put to death.
786	33	Our Saviour crucified.
789	36	Conversion of St. Paul.
790	37	Tiberius dies and is succeeded by Caligula. Age of Valerius Maximus, Columella, Philo Judæus, &c.
792	39	St. Matthew writes his gospel.

A. U. C.	A.D.	
793	40	The disciples first called Christians at Antioch.
794	41	Caligula killed by Chærea and succeeded by Claudius.
796	43	The expedition of Claudius into Britain.
797	44	St. Mark writes his gospel.
804	51	Caractacus brought a prisoner to Rome.
807	54	Claudius poisoned by Agrippina and succeeded by Nero.
812	59	Agrippina put to death by her son Nero.
817	64	First persecution of the Christians.
818	65	Seneca and Lucan put to death by Nero.
819	66	Nero visits Greece. The Jewish war begins. Age of Persius, Q. Curtius, Pliny the naturalist, Josephus, Frontinus, &c.
820	67	St. Peter and St. Paul put to death.
821	68	Nero killed and succeeded by Galba.
822	69	Galba killed and succeeded by Otho. Otho, defeated by Vitellius, kills himself. Vitellius defeated, and killed, and succeeded by Vespasian.
823	70	Jerusalem taken and destroyed by Titus, Saturday, Sept. 8.
832	79	Death of Vespasian: succession of Titus. Herculaneum, Pompeii, and Stabiæ destroyed by an eruption of Vesuvius, in which Pliny the elder lost his life. Age of Josephus.
834	81	Death of Titus and succession of Domitian. Age of Sil. Italicus, Martial, Apollonius of Tyana, Valerius Flaccus, Solinus, Epictetus, Quintilian, Agricola, &c.
848	95	Second persecution of the Christians.
849	96	Domitian killed by Stephanus and succeeded by Nerva. Age of Juvenal, Tacitus, Statius, &c.
851	98	Death of Nerva and succession of Trajan.
855	102	Pliny proconsul of Bithynia writes his famous letter to Trajan giving an account of the Christians.

A. U. C.	A.D.	
856	103	Trajan reduces Dacia to a Roman province.
859	106	Trajan's expedition to Parthia. Age of Florus, Suetonius, Pliny the younger, Plutarch, &c.
860	107	Third persecution of the Christians.
867	114	Trajan's column erected at Rome.
870	117	Death of Trajan: succession of Hadrian.
871	118	Fourth persecution of the Christians.
874	121	Hadrian builds his wall in Britain.
883	130	Hadrian rebuilds Jerusalem and erects a temple there to Jupiter.
884	131	The Jews rebel, and after a war of five years are defeated and all banished.
891	138	Death of Hadrian and succession of Antoninus Pius. In the reign of Hadrian flourished Phavorinus, Aristides the sophist, Polycarp, Arrian, Ptolemy the geographer, &c.
914	161	Death of Antoninus: succession of Marcus Aurelius and L. Verus. In the reign of Antoninus flourished Maximus Tyrius, Pausanias the topographer of Greece, Diophantus the mathematician, Lucian, Hermogenes, Polyænus, Appian, Artemidorus, Justin Martyr, Apuleius, &c.
922	169	War of the Marcomanni.
933	180	Death of Aurelius: succession of Commodus. In the reign of Aurelius flourished Galen, Athenagoras, Tatian, Athenæus, Diogenes Laertius.
945	192	Commodus killed by Martia and Lætus: succeeded by Pertinax, who reigns a few months. In this reign flourished Julius Pollux, Theodotian, Irenæus, &c.
946	193	Pertinax killed by the Prætorian guards, who sell the empire to Didius Julianus. Didius Julianus killed by the Prætorian guards, and succeeded by Severus.
947	194	Severus defeats his rival Niger at Issus.
951	198	Severus defeats and kills his rival Albinus at Lyons.

A.U.C.	A.D.	
955	202	Fifth persecution of the Christians.
960	207	Severus visits Britain.
962	209	Severus builds his wall in Britain.
964	211	Severus dies at York, and is succeeded by Caracalla and Geta. In the reign of Severus flourished Tertullian, Minucius Felix, Papinian, Clemens Alexandrinus, Philostratus, &c.
965	212	Geta killed by his brother Caracalla.
970	217	Caracalla killed and succeeded by Macrinus. In this reign Oppian flourished.
971	218	Macrinus killed by the Prætorian guards and succeeded by Elagabalus.
975	222	Elagabalus killed by the Prætorian guards and succeeded by Alexander.
988	235	The sixth persecution of the Christians. Alexander killed by the soldiers and succeeded by Maximin. In the reign of Alexander flourished Dion Cassius, Origen and Ammonius.
989	236	Maximin killed by the soldiers, and succeeded by the two Gordians, who are killed by Pupienus and Balbinus.
990	238	Pupienus and Balbinus killed by the soldiers and succeeded by Gordian.
997	244	Gordian killed and succeeded by Philip.
1002	249	Philip killed by the soldiers and succeeded by Decius.
1003	250	Seventh persecution of the Christians.
1004	251	Decius killed in battle against the Goths and succeeded by Gallus.
1006	253	Gallus killed and succeeded by Æmilianus, who is soon killed by his soldiers and succeeded by Valerian.
1010	257	Eighth persecution of the Christians.
1012	259	Valerian taken by Sapor King of Persia, by whom he is kept prisoner and at length flayed alive.
1013	260	Gallienus succeeds Valerian. The thirty pretenders to the empire called the thirty tyrants.

A. U. C.	A.D.	
1021	268	Gallienus killed by his soldiers, and succeeded by Claudius.
1023	270	Claudius dies and is succeeded by Aurelian.
1025	272	Ninth persecution of the Christians.
1026	273	Zenobia defeated by Aurelian at Edessa. Age of Longinus.
1028	275	Aurelian killed and succeeded by Tacitus, who reigned only six months, and was succeeded by Probus.
1035	282	Probus killed by his soldiers, and succeeded by Carus and his two sons Carinus and Numerianus.
1037	284	Carus killed by lightning, and succeeded by Dioclesian.
1039	286	Dioclesian takes Maximianus as his partner in the empire.
1056	303	Tenth persecution of the Christians, which continues ten years.
1057	304	Dioclesian and Maximianus abdicate the empire, and are succeeded by Constantius Chlorus and Galerius.
1059	306	Constantius dies, and is succeeded by his son Constantine the Great.
1065	312	Maxentius defeated and killed by Constantine.
1072	319	Constantine begins to favour the Christians.
1077	324	Licinius defeated and banished by Constantine.
1078	325	The first general Council of Nice.
1081	328	The seat of empire removed from Rome to Constantinople.
1083	330	Solemn dedication of Constantinople.
	331	Constantine orders all the heathen temples to be destroyed.
	337	Death of Constantine and succession of his three sons, Constantine, Constans, and Constantius.
	340	Constantine killed by Constans at Aquileia.
	350	Constans killed in Spain by Magnentius.

A.D.	
360	Death of Constantius: succession of Julian.
363	Death of Julian: succession of Jovian.
364	Death of Jovian. Division of the empire into Eastern and Western; the former being governed by Valens, the latter by Valentinian.
410	Rome taken and plundered by Alaric king of the Visigoths.
426	The Romans leave Britain.
447	Attila king of the Huns, surnamed the Scourge of God, ravages Europe.
455	Rome taken by Genseric king of the Vandals.
474	Augustulus last emperor of the West.
476	The Western empire destroyed by Odoacer king of the Heruli, who assumes the title of King of all Italy.
529	Justinian publishes his celebrated code, and four years after, his digest. Age of Belisarius.
581	About this time Latin ceases to be the language of Italy.
622	Mahomet, in his 53d year, flies from Mecca to Medina, on Friday, July 16., which forms the first year of the Hegira, or Mahometan æra.
632	Death of Mahomet.
637	Jerusalem taken by the Saracens.
640	Alexandria taken by the Saracens and the library destroyed.
732	Battle of Poictiers, in which the Saracens are defeated and driven out of France by Charles Martel.
800	Charlemagne crowned emperor of Rome and of the Western empire.
1096	The first crusade.
1099	Jerusalem taken by the crusaders.
1188	Third crusade, and siege of Acre.
1453	May 29. Mahomet II. takes Constantinople, and puts an end to the Eastern empire.

NOTE

ON THE CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

MOST of the events mentioned in this table are extracted from Dr. Blair's Chronology, and prefixed to that most excellent and useful work Dr. Lempriere's Classical Dictionary, with this difference, that I have followed Dr. Blair in giving the synchronical dates of Olympiads and years of Rome, whereas Dr. Lempriere has contented himself with giving merely the year before Christ, and adds that "the era from the foundation of Rome, will be easily found by recollecting that the city was built 753 years before Christ; and the Olympiads can likewise be recurred to by the consideration that the conquest of Corœbus (B.C. 776) forms the first Olympiad, and that the Olympic games were celebrated after the revolution of four years." The learned author, however, may thus lead his readers into an error of considerable magnitude. To illustrate this as briefly as possible, I will give an instance in both cases, explaining the source of the error, and give the rule for rectifying it. The reader may possibly infer from Dr. Lempriere's rule, that having the year before Christ given, he can find that of Rome by simple subtraction, and that of the Olympiads by subtraction and division: this, however, is not the case; — to take an example —

Rome was founded B. C. 753
Cæsar was killed B. C. 44

I wish to know in what year of Rome this event happened;

Therefore from 753
take 44

Remains 709

for the year of Rome, in which Cæsar was killed. But, in fact, he was killed A. U. C. 710, a year later than the date given. The reason of this difference will be plain, if we consider an event

which happened 752 years before Christ, and which, therefore, must have happened in the *second* year of Rome, as 753 was the *first* year.

Yet, from 753
take 752

Remains 1

So that it appears to have happened not in the *second* but the *first* year of Rome. Again, an event which happened in the first year would have *no remainder*, or would appear to have happened before Rome was built. In all cases, therefore, it will be necessary to *add to the remainder one for the current year*, in order to get the true year of Rome; or as a shorter and more commodious

RULE,

Subtract the given year before Christ from 754, and the remainder will then give the year of Rome.

Thus Cæsar was killed B. C. 44—required the year of Rome.

From 754
take 44

Remains 710.—Answer, A. U. C. 710.

The same mode of reasoning applies to the Olympiads.—The Battle of the Granicus was fought B. C. 334: the first Olympiad took place B. C. 776; and an Olympiad is a period of four years. If, therefore, we subtract 334 from 776, and divide the remainder by 4, the quotient, according to Dr. Lempriere, ought to give us the Olympiad; and the remainder, if any, the year of the Olympiad. Let us try this:

From 776
take 334

4 | 442 | 110,2

or this event ought to have happened in the 2d year of the 110th Olympiad, as I get a quotient of 110 and 2 over. Now it really happened in the 3d year of the 111th Olympiad. Whence we may deduce the following

RULE,

Subtract the given year from 776, *divide t e remainder by* 4, *and to the quotient add* one *for the current Olympiad and* one *for the current year of it.*

Thus, in the event already instanced, Ol. 110,2
Add - - - - - 1,1

And we have the true year Ol. 111,3

The reason of this is obvious by pursuing the analogy in the case of the years of Rome; for let us take an event which happened in the year 776, that is, in the *first* year of the *first* Olympiad, and if

From 776
we take 776

we shall find that it will appear to have happened in *no* year of *no* Olympiad.

I fear I may be thought prolix, but the importance of the subject to the learner makes me anxious to represent it in the plainest light I can. To the learned author of the Classical Dictionary the rising generation and their instructors owe so great obligations, that I can only say I wish this little book ot mine may be but one-tenth as much and as deservedly esteemed.

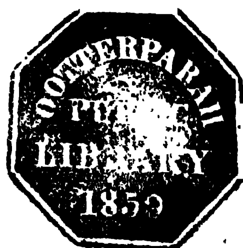
PART I.



A SKETCH

OF

MODERN GEOGRAPHY.



CHAPTER I.

GEOGRAPHY implies a description of the earth, being derived from the Greek words γῆ *the earth*, and γράφω *to describe*.

The form of the earth is very nearly spherical; the polar axis being only about 38 miles shorter than the equatorial, which, in a diameter of near 8000 miles, can produce no sensible difference.

The principal circles on the globe are the Equator, the Ecliptic, the Tropic of Cancer, the Tropic of Capricorn, the Arctic and Antarctic circles. Every circle, whether greater or less, is divided into 360 degrees; for the antients supposed that the Ecliptic, or circle which the sun appears annually to describe in the heavens, was completed in 360 days. Each day's advance in this circle they called a *gradus*, or *step*, or *degree*, and applied the same mode of division to circles in general. Each degree is subdivided into 60 minutes, and each minute into 60 seconds. Degrees, minutes, and seconds, are marked thus °, ′, ″; thus 23° 40′ 52″ means 23 degrees, 40 minutes, 52 seconds. The half of 360 is 180, and the half of 180, or the fourth part of 360, is 90. Hence if the whole circle contains 360°, a

semicircle will contain 180°, and a quadrant, or quarter of a circle, will contain 90°, or an angle called a right angle. Hence it will be seen that the Equator dividing the earth equally, must divide it into two semicircles, containing 180° above and 180° below, or, reckoning by quadrants, into two quadrants of 90° each above, and two of 90° each below the Equator.*

The Ecliptic, or circle which the sun appears to describe in the heavens, sets out from the Equator, and continues to rise, through the first quadrant, to the Tropic

* A straight line passing through the centre of any circle till it meets the circumference in *two* points, is called the diameter of the circle, because it διαμετρεῖ — measures through it. Half this diameter (or a line drawn from the centre to the circumference in *one* point) is called the radius of the circle. And it is a property of the circle to have all its radii, or diameters, of equal length. If a circle be supposed to turn round on its diameter, it will generate a solid figure called a sphere. Such is the figure of the earth *very nearly*. The diameter on which the circle revolves is called its axis. The extreme points of this diameter are called its poles, from πολεῖν — to turn round. A great circle is any circle described on a sphere, whose diameter is equal to the diameter of the sphere. The Equator and Ecliptic are called primary great circles. A secondary is a great circle whose axis is at right angles to the axis of the primary: the poles, therefore, of the secondary will be 90° from the poles of the primary. An arc is any part of the circumference of a circle contained between two radii, and is denominated from the number of degrees it contains. Thus 30° of the circumference, contained between two radii, is called an arc of 30°; a quadrant is an arc of 90°; a semicircle is an arc of 180°. Parallels are lesser circles which every where keep at the same distance from the primary circle, and so run as it were παρ' ἀλλήλους — by the side of each other. The remaining greater and lesser circles of the globe are omitted, as unnecessary to be described here.

of Cancer; it then * turns, or declines, towards the Equator, for the second quadrant, till it again meets the Equator 180° from the place at which it set out; it then descends, for the third quadrant, below the Equator to the Tropic of Capricorn, from whence it turns upwards towards the Equator, for the fourth quadrant, till it reaches the point from which it set out. Thus we see a change in the direction of the Ecliptic, with respect to the Equator, at every quadrant.

The Equator, or Equinoctial, is so called because on the two days on which the sun is in the Equator, in the signs of Aries, and Libra, *noctes æquantur*, or the time of day and night is exactly equal all over the world.

The Ecliptic is so called because all ἐκλείψεις, or eclipses of the sun or moon, can only take place when the moon is in or near that circle. †

The Tropics are two parallels to the Equator drawn through the Ecliptic, at those points where the Ecliptic is at the greatest distance from the Equator; this is found to be about 23° 30′ from the Equator, on either side.

The Polar circles are those circles which are supposed to be described by the Poles of the Ecliptic revolving round the poles of the Equator. Hence they must be the same distance from the poles of the Equator, as the plane of the Ecliptic from the plane of the Equator, or 23° 30′, which is the distance of the Tropics from the Equator.

* Hence the name of Tropic, from τρέπειν, *to turn.*

† An eclipse of the Sun is caused by the moon intervening between the sun and earth, so that the moon's shadow falls on the earth. An eclipse of the Moon is caused by the earth intervening between the sun and moon, so that the earth's shadow falls on the moon.

The Zones are so called from ζωναὶ, *belts* or *girdles*, being those spaces contained between the several principal circles we have described. Thus, between the Poles and Polar Circles are the two Frigid Zones, between the Frigid Zones and the Tropics are the two Temperate Zones, and between the two Tropics the Torrid Zone, deriving these appellations from the temperature of the atmosphere.

Longitude is the distance of any place from a given spot, generally the capital of the country, measured in a direction *east* or *west*, either along the equator or any circle parallel to it. *

Thus the English measure their longitude East and West of London (or rather Greenwich), the French East and West of Paris, &c. &c. †

Latitude is the distance of any place from the Equator, *north* or *south*, and is measured along a secondary to the Equator, supposed to be drawn through the place.

Meridians or circles of longitude are so called from

* The antients (who knew more of the earth from the Streights of Gibraltar to the Euphrates, and beyond it, *i. e.* from West to East, than from the Barbary Coast to the Baltic, *i. e.* from South to North,) called the greater dimensions the Longitude, or length, and the smaller the Latitude, or breadth. Hence the origin of the terms longitude and latitude, as applied to distances on the earth's surface; the former being measured in a direction East and West from a given point, the latter in a direction North or South.

† The antients measured their longitude from one fixed meridian, which passed through the Fortunatæ Insulæ, or Canary Islands.

meridies, or mid-day; because, as the Earth makes one complete revolution round its own axis in 24 hours, every part of its surface must in the course of that time be directly opposite to the sun. The sun, therefore, will then appear at its greatest altitude to the inhabitants at that point; and will afterwards appear to descend for as long a time as he appeared before ascending: in other words, it will be *mid-day* or *noon*. It is, therefore, evident that there may be as many meridians drawn as there are points in the Earth's equator: for the sake of convenience, they are generally drawn at 10° distance from each other in maps of the world, and at 5°, or less, in maps containing a smaller portion of the Earth's surface.

Parallels of latitude are smaller circles drawn parallel to the Equator. As the circumference of the Earth's surface is greatest at the Equator, and decreases continually towards the Poles, it is evident that the circles of latitude, which are parallel to the Equator, must also continually decrease in like manner; therefore, the number of miles in each parallel of latitude must continually decrease. But the number of *degrees* in *every* circle, whether greater or less, is always 360°; therefore, the number of miles in each of these 360°, or in every degree of longitude, must continually decrease from the Equator to the Poles. We may, therefore, consider the Equator as the greatest of all the circles of latitude. *

* It is evident that the number of miles in the meridians, or circles of longitude, which are *all great circles*, is every where the same, therefore the number of miles in a degree of *latitude* is every where the same.

The longitude of any place, therefore, being its distance from a given point, measured along the Equator in a direction East or West, and the latitude of the same place being its distance from the Equator, measured in a direction North or South, if we know both the latitude and longitude of a place we know its exact situation on the Globe. To exemplify this in the Map of the World (see also the Map of Europe), on the right hand, or Eastern Hemisphere: every place from the top to the bottom of the map, lying under the meridian marked 30 on the equator, is in the thirtieth degree of longitude East of London: I should find Alexandria, in Egypt, and Petersburg, in Russia, both in this degree of longitude, but I know not their relative distance from each other; they may lie one under the Equator, the other under the North or South Pole, or in any other possible position on the meridian marked 30 from the top of the map to the bottom of it; but when I find the latitude also, I have their exact position, both with respect to each other and all other known places on the globe: thus I find also, that the sixtieth degree of North latitude passes through St. Petersburg, and about the thirty-first degree of North latitude through Alexandria, or that Petersburg is 60°, Alexandria 31°, North of the Equator; consequently I now know their exact situation with regard to each other, to London, and to every place on the Earth's surface. We say, therefore, that Petersburg is in 60° N. lat. (North latitude), and 30° E. long. (East longitude), and that Alexandria is in 31° N. lat. and 30 E. long.

Every degree contains 60 geographical, or 69½ English miles: when other miles are not expressed, geographical

miles are to be understood as spoken of. In the Map of the World the divisions of latitude and longitude are made at 10° distance, as the most convenient: but it is evident, that the more minute the divisions can conveniently be made, the more accurately will the situations of places be ascertained. In the Map of Europe the divisions are at every 5° of lat. and long.; in the Map of England, at every degree, and each degree is subdivided into six equal parts; each, therefore, contains ten miles. Hence, although it is not easy in a small Map of the World to ascertain the situation of places within perhaps a degree, in the Map of Europe we may do it with tolerable accuracy to the half or quarter of a degree, and in the Map of England almost to the precision of a single mile. It may be necessary here to caution the young student, that the exact situation of a place is to be taken from the small spot, or circle, which is made near, and generally at the beginning of the name.*

* It may be remarked, that the latitude is to be reckoned on either side of the map; and the longitude at the top or bottom, according as the reference may be made with the greatest convenience. The learner may farther observe, that when the figures increase in value from the bottom to the top of the map, the portion of the globe described in the map is wholly in North latitude; when they decrease in value, wholly in South latitude; when it is partly in North and partly in South latitude, the figures increase upwards on the North and downwards on the South side of the cypher.—See the Map of the World, of Europe, and of Africa. There is no map in common collections used at schools comprising a part of the globe wholly in Southern latitude: South America contains the greatest portion of it. Also when the figures continually increase to the *right* at the top or bottom of the map, all the places in it are in East longitude; when they continually increase to the *left*, in West longitude; when they partly increase to

It may be an useful Exercise to describe the latitude and longitude of the following places in the Map of Europe:—

London	Warsaw
Edinburgh	Berlin
Dublin	Moscow
Paris	Petersburg
Madrid	Stockholm
Lisbon	Bergen
Brussels	Copenhagen
Amsterdam	Dresden
Vienna	Prague
Bern	Frankfort
Turin	Genoa
Rome	Venice
Naples	Geneva
Constantinople	Hamburgh.
Buda	

Also the following places in the Map of England:—

London	Cambridge	Portsmouth
Manchester	Lincoln	Chester
Liverpool	Durham	Canterbury
York	Exeter	Norwich
Birmingham	Plymouth	Leicester
Bristol	Lizard Point	Shrewsbury.
Oxford	Land's End	

Of turning Degrees of Longitude into Time.

As the Earth makes one complete revolution on its axis, in a direction from West to East, in 24 hours, any

---

the right and partly to the left of the cypher, the places are situated partly in East and partly in West longitude. — See the Maps of Germany, Ireland, and Europe. In most maps, unless the contrary be expressed, the top of the map is the North, the bottom the South, the right side the East, and the left side the West.

one point of the Earth's surface must have been carried through 360° in that time; or if we suppose a fixed meridian above the Earth, like the brazen meridian of a globe, every part of the Equator, containing 360°, must have passed under that meridian in 24 hours. Hence, if we divide 360 by 24, we shall find how many degrees pass under this meridian in one hour, which will be 15. Now, as the Earth really revolves in a direction from West to East, it is continually as it were falling below the heavenly bodies on the Eastern, and rising above those on the Western horizon; hence, those bodies *appear* to *rise* in the East, and *set* in the West, because they come into sight as the Eastern edge of our horizon falls below them, and are hid from view as the Western edge rises above them. If the sun, therefore, appears to rise at six o'clock at London, *it will be yet an hour before* it appears to rise at a place 15° West of London, two hours before it appears to rise at a place 30° West of it, and so on. In like manner, it will have *already* appeared to have risen *one hour* at a place 15° East of London, two hours at a place 30° East, and so on. Therefore, when it is twelve o'clock at noon at London, it is one o'clock in the *afternoon* at all places 15° East of London, and only eleven o'clock in the *forenoon* to all places 15° West of London. The following questions may serve to exercise the young student: —

It is eleven o'clock in the morning at Vienna — Where is it noon, where is it one in the afternoon, and where is it ten in the morning?

When it is mid-day at London—Where is it midnight?

When it is two o'clock at Jamaica (see the Map of the West Indies)—What o'clock is it at Shrewsbury (see the Map of England)?

Suppose an eclipse of the sun takes place at three in the afternoon at the place where I am, and I see by the almanack that it took place at half past twelve in London — In what longitude am I?

CHAPTER II.

THE Map of the World is divided into two Hemispheres. The right, or Eastern Hemisphere, contains the three Continents of Europe, Asia, and Africa, commonly called the Old World, as having been known to the antients. The left, or Western Hemisphere, contains the two Continents of North and South America, called the New World, having been only discovered by Columbus, in the year 1492.

Europe, Asia, Africa, and the two Americas, are commonly, but absurdly enough, called the *Four Quarters* * of the World, bearing, as we shall see hereafter, a very great relative disproportion to each other.

* If the word quarter be taken in its proper sense for an *equal fourth* part, the term is absurd when applied to the divisions of the globe; but not if we use it in the sense of division, or region. Thus we speak of the quarters of an orange, of quartering ground, &c. and we say, In these quarters, for In these regions, or In this part of the World. Still the division of the world into four quarters is inconvenient, as it leaves us at a loss to which we must assign New Holland and the Islands in the South Seas.

Some recent geographers have divided the World into *six*, or rather seven portions: Europe, Asia, Africa, and the two Americas, Australasia, containing New Holland and the adjacent Islands, and Polynesia (from πολὺς and νῆσος), comprising the numerous Islands in the Pacific Ocean. It is not probable, however, that this more scientific distribution will supersede the vulgar division, sanctioned by the general usage of preceding ages.

EUROPE.

Of the four generally received divisions of the world, Europe is the smallest, comprising in its greatest breadth about 3300, and in its greatest length about 2350 British miles. It is bounded on the North, by the Arctic or Frozen Sea, on the West by the Atlantic: an imaginary line, drawn through the Mediterranean, separates it from Africa, on the South; and it is divided from Asia, on the East, by another imaginary line, drawn through the Archipelago, the Black Sea, the Sea of Azoph, continued along the River Don, or rather perhaps along the Volga, and thence bent Eastward towards the Uralian Mountains, and from thence continued till it reaches the Arctic Sea,

under Nova Zembla; but the Eastern line of separation is not well agreed on, or defined.

The Island of Great Britain is in the West of Europe, comprising the kingdoms of England and Scotland, and the Principality of Wales. The Southern part of Great Britain to the Solway Firth on the West, where the island is narrowest, and Berwick upon Tweed on the East, is called England; above it is Scotland; and on the West, between the Bristol Channel and Chester, is Wales. West of Great Britain is Ireland, and above Ireland is Iceland.

Below Great Britain is France, and below France to the West is Spain, and still to the West of Spain is Portugal. Below France to the Eastward is Switzerland, at the South-West of which is the Lake of Geneva and City of that name, and below it Italy, which resembles a Boot. The lower part of Italy is called the Kingdom of Naples. At the top of Italy, to the West is Genoa, and above, Piedmont, in which is Turin, the Capital of the King of Sardinia's Continental Dominions. At the top of Italy, on the East, is Venice, giving name to the Gulph of Venice, which separates Italy from Turkey in Europe. The lower part of Turkey in Europe is called Roumelia, antiently Greece, and the

lowest part of it is called the Morea, antiently the Peloponnese. Immediately above the Gulph of Venice is the Tyrol, and Carinthia, Istria, and Carniola, and above Turkey in Europe are the Dominions of the Emperor of Austria, Hungary, and Bohemia. These, together with a considerable tract of country lying east of France, and above the Alps, were comprised under the general name of Germany, containing formerly several petty States, and recently several newly-erected Kingdoms and Principalities, the chief of which are Saxony and Hanover in the North of Germany, Wirtemberg and Bavaria in the South. The parts on the Coast, North of France, are the Netherlands, or Low Countries, now called by their antient name of Belgium, and forming, together with Holland and its confederate States, the Kingdom of Holland. Next to these is Jutland, forming part of the Kingdom of Denmark, then Prussia, lying above Germany on the Coast of the Baltic. To the East of Germany, above Hungary, was formerly the Kingdom of Poland, divided in 1793 between Prussia, Russia, and Austria; and the whole remainder of Europe, from the Black Sea upward to the East and North-East, forms a part of the immense Empire of Russia; that part of it which is contained between the Black Sea and the Sea of Azoph is called the Crimea, or Little Tartary. On either side of

the Gulph of Bothnia is Sweden, and to the West of Sweden is Norway. Above the upper part of Norway, Sweden, and Russia, is Lapland, divided into Danish (or Norwegian), Swedish, and Russian Lapland, and between the Gulphs of Bothnia and Finland, is Finland, divided between Russia and Sweden. The Kingdom of Denmark consists of Jutland in the Continent, and several Islands in the Baltic, of which Zealand and Funen are the chief. Norway is now subject to the Crown of Sweden. * Between the Island of Zealand and the Coast of Sweden is the celebrated passage called the Sound, where a toll is claimed from all ships which pass, by the King of Denmark.

The principal European Islands are the Islands of Great Britain and Ireland, above which is Iceland. About midway between Europe and America, off the Coast of Portugal, are the Azores, the most remote of the European Islands. In the Mediterranean are Yvica, Majorca, and Minorca, off the Coast of Spain. Under Genoa is Corsica, with Sardinia below it. At the foot of Italy is Sicily, and below it the small but

* Denmark and Norway, which had been sometimes under the same, and sometimes under different sovereigns, were united into one kingdom in 1417, and so continued till 1814, when Norway was ceded to Sweden.

celebrated Island of Malta. Below the Morea, to the East, is Candia, and still Eastward is Cyprus. Of the Islands in the Baltic, the principal is Zealand, in which is Copenhagen, the Capital of Denmark. And in the Arctic Sea is Nova Zembla.

The following are the Capitals of the principal European States, with their Lat. and Long. The learner is desired not only to look for them in the Map of Europe, but in the maps of the several countries to which they belong: —

		Latitude.	*Longitude.*
England	London	51° 30′ N.	0° 0′
Scotland	Edinburgh	55 57 N.	3 12 W.
Ireland	Dublin	53 21 N.	6 6 W.
France	Paris	48 50 N.	2 20 E.
Spain	Madrid	40 25 N.	3 12 W.
Portugal	Lisbon	38 42 N.	9 4 W.
Holland	Amsterdam	52 21 N.	4 51 E.
The Netherlands	Brussels	50 50 N.	4 21 E.
Switzerland	Bern	46 57 N.	7 30 E.
Piedmont	Turin	45 4 N.	7 40 E.
Italy	Rome	41 53 N.	12 29 E.
Naples	Naples	40 50 N.	14 17 E.
Sicily	Palermo	38 20 N.	13 15 E.
Turkey in Europe	Constantinople	41 1 N.	28 55 E.
Hungary	Buda	47 20 N.	19 12 E.

		Latitude.	Longitude.
Austria	Vienna	48° 12′ N.	16° 16′ E.
Hanover	Hanover	52 22 N.	9 48 E.
Saxony	Dresden	51 12 N.	13 24 E.
Wirtemburg	Stutgard	48 44 N.	9 21 E.
Bavaria	Munich	48 9 N.	11 30 E.
Prussia	Berlin	52 31 N.	13 22 E.
Russia	{ Petersburg	59 56 N.	30 19 E.
	{ Moscow	55 45 N.	37 32 E.
Sweden	Stockholm	59 20 N.	18 3 E.
Norway	Bergen	60 10 N.	5 15 E.
Denmark	Copenhagen	55 41 N.	12 35 E.

The following are among the principal cities or remarkable places in Europe, and may be pointed out in their respective maps.

IN FRANCE.

	N. La.	Long.	
Boulogne	50° 43′	1° 36′ E.	Seaports.
Brest	48 22	4 29 W.	Seaports.
Bourdeaux	44 50	0 34 W.	Seaports.
Nantes	47 13	1 33 W.	Seaports.
Marseilles	43 17	5 21 E.	Seaports.
Toulon	43 7	5 55 E.	Seaports.
Calais	50 57	1 51 E.	Seaports.
Lyons	45 45	4 49 E.	
Amiens	49 53	2 17 E.	
Rouen	49 26	1 1 E.	
Poictiers	46 35	0 21 E.	Celebrated for the battle of Poictiers, September 19th, 1356; in which the Black Prince, Son of our King Edward III. with 8000 English, defeat-

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
			ed 50,000 French, and took John King of France prisoner.
Agincourt	50° 35′	2° 10′	The battle of Agincourt was fought near the castle of that name, not far from Hesdin in French Flanders, Oct. 25th, 1415; in which Henry V. defeated the French with great slaughter. The French left on the field the Constable d'Albert of France, 3 Dukes, the Archbishop of Sens, 1 Marshal, 3 Earls, 92 Barons, 1500 Knights.
Cressy			Cressy is a small town, not in the maps, near Abbeville, about fifty miles from Calais, celebrated for the battle in which our Edward III. defeated Philip VI. of Valois, August 26th, 1346. The French are said to have left the King of Bohemia, 11 Princes, 80 Bannerets, 1200 Knights, 1500 Gentlemen, 4000 Men at Arms, and 30,000 other soldiers on the field of battle.
Rheims	49 15	4 1	Where the Kings of France were formerly crowned.
Versailles	48 48	2 7	Near Paris, the residence of the Kings of France.
Orleans	47 54	1 54	Giving its title to the Duchy of that name, which was always held by a Prince of the Blood Royal.

The principal Rivers are the Seine, which flows into the English Channel at Havre de Grace; the Loire, which enters the Bay of Biscay beyond Nantes; the Rhone, which rises from the Glacier of Furca, one of the Swiss Alps, and enters the Mediterranean below Nismes

and Montpelier; and the Garonne, which flows into the Bay of Biscay not far from the Isle of Oleron. The principal Mountains are the Southern and Western boundaries of the Alps and Pyrenees.

In the Netherlands, formerly called also Flanders, or the Low Countries, now called Belgium, the following are the principal cities:

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*
Brussels		
Ghent	51° 3′	3° 43′
Antwerp	51 13	4 22
Ostend	51 13	2 55
Namur	50 29	4 45
Louvain*	50 [illegible]3	4 41
Malines	51 2	4 29

The chief Rivers are the Scheld, which passes by Antwerp, and falls into the North Sea near Flushing; and the Meuse, whose banks are eminently beautiful and picturesque. There are no mountains in the Netherlands.

In Holland is—

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
Leyden	52° 8′	4° 28′	Celebrated for its University.
Rotterdam	51 55	4 29	The birth-place of the illustrious Erasmus, A. D. 1467.
The Hague	52 4	4 17	The residence of the Court of Holland.

* About ten miles South of Brussels is the village of Waterloo; and about two miles farther South is the ever memorable plain where the Emperor Napoleon was utterly defeated by the Duke of Wellington, June 18. 1815.

The principal Rivers are the Rhine with its branches, the Waal and the Yssal, and Meuse, all which flow into the North Sea. There are no Mountains in Holland.

The German States may be divided into Northern and Southern, by the Mayne, which falls into the Rhine at

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*
Mentz	50° 0′	8° 10′

The chief cities in the Northern States are —

		N. La.	*E. Lo.*
In SAXONY	Leipsic	51° 19′	12° 20′
In HANOVER	Gottingen	51 31	9 53
In HESSE CASSEL	Cassel	51 19	9 45
On the MAYNE is	Frankfort	49 55	8 35
	Mayence	49 54	8 20

In Germany, South of the Mayne, we have the following Cities: —

		N. La.	*E. Lo.*
In BAVARIA	Ratisbon	49° 0′	12° 5′
	Manheim	49 25	8 33
In WURTEMBERG	Stutgard	48 44	9 21

The chief Rivers in the North are the Elbe, which rises in the Sudetic mountains of Silesia, and flowing by Dresden, Magdeburg, Hamburg, and Altona, enters the North Sea near Cuxhaven. West of it is the Weser, which flows by Minden and Bremen into the North Sea. Still West is that noble river the Rhine, which rises in Switzerland, receives the Mayne at Mentz, and many other tributary streams, and flows through the countries already described into the North Sea. Its course is about 600 miles. In the Southern States we

have the Danube, which rises within 30 miles of the Rhine in Suabia, and, after a course of above 1300 miles, falls into the Black Sea; and the Mayne, which may be considered as dividing the Northern from the Southern States. The principal Mountains are the Hartz, in the North; the Erzgeburg, or Metallic Mountains running between Bohemia and Saxony; the Mountains of the Black Forest in Wurtemberg; and the Mountains of Bavaria and Salzburg, which are continuations of the Swiss and Tyrolese Alps.

In the Austrian Dominions are the following cities: —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
Prague	50° 5′	14° 24	Which is the capital of Bohemia.
Presburg	48 20	17 30	Which is the modern capital of Hungary.
Cracow	49 59	19 50	Which was the antient capital of the late Kingdom of Poland.
Olmutz	49 30	17 35	
Trieste	45 51	14 3	Which is the only seaport belonging to the Emperor of Austria.

The principal Rivers in the Austrian Dominions are the Danube, whose source and course is already described; the Tiess, which flows into the Danube near Belgrade; the Save, which forms a boundary to Austria and Turkey, and flows into the Danube at Belgrade; the Drave, which joins the Danube above the Save, near Esseg; the Inn, which joins the Danube on the Western boundary of the Austrian Dominions, near Passau; and the Elbe, already described, which rises not far from Olmutz in Moravia.

Germany before its dismemberment by the late Emperor of France, was divided into nine circles: 1, Westphalia, East of the Seven United Provinces; 2, 3, Lower and Upper Saxony, East of West-

phalia; 4, 5, the Lower and Upper Rhine, South and South East of Westphalia; 6, Franconia, East of the Rhine, and South of Saxony; 7, Swabia, South of the Rhine and Franconia; 8, Bavaria, East of Swabia; and 9, Austria, South and South East of Bavaria.—The remainder of Germany contained Bohemia, East of Franconia, and North East of Bavaria; and its dependencies, Lusatia to the North, Silesia to the North East, and Moravia towards the South East of Bohemia.

In Switzerland are —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
Basil	47° 35′	7° 29′	
Zurich	47 20	8 30	
Lausanne	46 31	6 35	
Geneva	46 12	6 0	At the extremity of the beautiful Lake of that name.

The principal Rivers are the Rhine, already described, which rising amidst tremendous Alpine precipices in the country of the Grisons, flows through the Lake of Constance; the Rhone, already described, which rises from an extensive glacier, forming as it were a palace of arches of perpetual ice, and flows through the lake of Geneva; the Aar, which joins the Rhine near Waldshut; the Limmat which flows into the Aar. The Mountains in Switzerland are the Alps, the highest of which are towards Savoy, Mount Blanc being about 15,000 feet high, and Mount Rosa, to the North East of Mount Blanc, very little lower. Between them is the Great St. Bernard, one of the passes over the Alps into Italy.

In the North of Italy are —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
Alessandria	44° 53′	8° 40′	Near which is Marengo, celebrated for the victory of Buonaparte over the Austrians.

	N. La.	E. Lo.
Milan	45° 27′	9° 11
Pavia	45 13	9 15
Venice	45 26	12 22
Padua	45 14	11 53
Mantua	45 10	10 47
Parma	44 56	10 51
Placentia	45 5	10 24
Modena	44 34	11 12
Genoa	44 25	8 56

The principal Rivers are the Po, which flows into the Adriatic near Venice; the Tesino, Mincio, and Trebia, which flow into the Po; and the Adige, which also flows into the Gulf of Venice. The Alps are the principal Mountains in the North of Italy.

In the central part of Italy are —

	N. La.	E. Lo.
Lucca	43° 52′	11° 27′
Pisa	43 43	10 23
Florence	43 46	11 31
Livorno or Leghorn	43 33	10 25
Bologna	44 29	11 21

The principal Rivers are the Tiber which falls into the sea near Rome, and the Arno which flows by Florence and falls into the sea near Pisa. The Apennines are the principal Mountains in the Centre of Italy, and run through the middle of Italy from North to South. *

* The Apennines branch off from the Alps, and their highest point is Mount Velino, near the centre of Italy, almost 8000 feet above the level of the sea.

In the Southern part of Italy are —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*
Brindisi	40° 52′	18° 5′
Tarento	40 35	17 29

In Sicily are —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*
Messina	38° 10′	15° 50′
Catania	37 30	15 19
Siracusa	36 56	15 0

In the South of Italy, near Naples, is the celebrated Volcano of Vesuvius. In Sicily is the much more stupendous Volcano of Ætna, near Catania. The height of Vesuvius is not above 3600 feet, nor its circumference more than 30 miles; while Ætna rises at least 11,000 feet in height, and covers a space of 180 miles in circumference. Many of the smaller mountains in the neighbourhood of Ætna exceed Vesuvius. The crater of Vesuvius is about half a mile in circumference, that of Ætna never less than three, and often six miles. In the neighbourhood of Sicily, to the North, are several small Volcanic Islands, known by the general name of the Lipari Isles.

In Sardinia the principal city is

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*
Cagliari	39° 12′	9° 14′

In Corsica —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*
Bastia	42° 35′	9° 42′

In Spain are the following principal Seaports: —

	N. La.	*Long.*	
Cadiz	36° 32′	6° 16′ W.	
Malaga	36 35	4° 10 W.	
Barcelona	41 23	2 13 E.	
Corunna	43 23	8 19 W.	Memorable for the famous Battle of Corunna, between the English and French, the latter of whom were defeated; but the English General, Sir John Moore, fell in the action, 16th January, 1809.
Carthagena	37 37	1 8	
Alicant	38 16	0 5	

Also the following cities and towns:

	N. La.	*W. Lo*	
Valencia	39° 27′	0° 27′	
Saragossa	41 45	0 48	Memorable for its siege and gallant defence against the French army.
Toledo	39 50	3 20	
Ciudad Real	39 1	3 57	
Badajos	38 45	6 40	Memorable for its siege and capture by Lord Wellington, 6th April, 1812. Reckoned the Wonder of Spain.
Seville	37 14	5 59	
Murcia	37 58	1 16	
Grenada	37 8	3 38	
Valladolid	41 42	4 47	
Salamanca	41 24	5 48	Memorable for the Battle of Salamanca, July 22. 1812; in which the French army, under the command of Marshal Marmont, were totally defeated by the allied army, under the command of the Earl of Wellington.
Vittoria	42 52	2 50	Memorable for the Battle of Vittoria, gained by the Marquis of Wellington, June 21. 1813.

Eastward, below Cadiz, is the famous Rock of

	N. La.	*W. Lo.*	
Gibraltar	36° 6′	5° 22′	Belonging to the English, who took it in 1704.
Trafalgar	36 11	6 2	The promontory at the entrance into the Straights of Gibraltar is the ever-memorable Cape Trafalgar, where Lord Nelson defeated the combined fleets of France and Spain with immense loss, having taken no less than nineteen sail of the line, October 21. 1805, and was himself shot by a rifleman in the very moment of victory.

The principal Rivers of Spain are the Ebro, which rises near Reynosa, and flows into the Mediterranean near Tortosa; the Guadalquivir, which originates in the Sierra Morena, and flows into the Gulph of Cadiz near Xeres and St. Lucar; the Guadiana, which rises not very far from Toledo, and, flowing by Merida and Badajoz, falls into the Atlantic, East of Cape St. Mary; the Tajo, or Tagus, which rises in Castile, and flows through Spain and Portugal till it enters the Atlantic below Lisbon; and the Douro, which rises near the ruins of antient Numantia, and, flowing through Spain and Portugal, enters the Atlantic at Oporto. The principal Mountains of Spain are the Pyrenees, of which the highest, Mount Perdu, is about 11,000 feet, being not lower than Ætna; the Sierra Morena; and Sierra Nevada; and Montserrat; which last is a solitary mountain near Barcelona, and so high that the Islands of Majorca and Minorca can be seen from it, which are distant about 180 miles.

In Portugal we have

	N. La.	*W. Lo.*	
Oporto	41° 10′	8° 22′	
St. Ubes	38 22	8 54	
Coimbra	40 25	8 20	Celebrated for its University
Evora	38 28	7 50	
Beja	37 58	7 40	

The Mountains of Portugal are not of very peculiar magnitude or importance. The chief is the chain of Arrabeda, in Estremadura, some of the highest points of which may be 8000 feet. The principal Rivers are the Tagus and Douro, already described, the Mondego, which passes by Coimbra, and the Minho, which forms the boundary between Portugal and Gallicia.

The principal cities in Turkey in Europe are—

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
Atini	38° 5′	23° 52′	The antient Athens.
Larissa	39 48	22 47	
Salonica	40 53	23 5	
Adrianople	41 55	26 27	
Belgrade	44 46	21 5	
Bucharest	44 57	26 8	
Ismail	45 11	29 30	
Bender	46 53	29 24	

The principal Rivers of Turkey in Europe are the Danube, already described; and the Maritz, or antient Hebrus, which rises in Mount Hæmus, and falls into the Archipelago at the Gulph of Eno. The chief Mountains are part of the grand Carpathian chain, running through Wallachia; the chain of Hæmus and Rhodope; Mount Olympus; Athos; and others,

hereafter to be described in the account of Antient Greece.

In Prussia are —

	N. La.	E. Lo.	
Konigsberg	54° 42′	20° 45′	
Breslaw	51 3	17 9	The capital of Silesia.
Warsaw	52 14	21 0	The former capital of Poland.
Dantzic	54 21	18 38	
Potzdam	52 25	13 7	A favourite Royal residence.
Magdeburg	53 10	11 53	A prodigiously strong fortress.

The principal Rivers of Prussia are the Elbe, already described; the Oder, which rises in the Mountains of Moravia, and flows into the Baltic below the Island of Rugen; and the noble River Wiesel, or Vistula, which rises in the Carpathian Mountains, and, flowing by Cracow and Warsaw, enters the Baltic, near Dantzic; and the Memel, which enters the Baltic by Tilsit, above Konigsberg. The principal Mountains of Prussia are in its Southern boundary, in what was formerly part of the Kingdom of Poland: they are part of the Carpathian chain, and called by the general appellation of the Sudetic Mountains; — the greatest height is about 5000 feet.

Russia in Europe contains the following principal cities: —

	N. La.	E. Lo.	
Moscow	55° 45′	37° 22′	The antient capital of Muscovy.
Smolensk	54 50	32 34	
Cherson	46 37	31 26	On the Black Sea.

	N. La.	E. Lo.	
Kafa or Theodosia	45° 0′	35° 20′	On the Sea of Azoph.
Riga	56 50	24 15	
Archangel	64 33	38 59	

The principal Rivers of European Russia are the Volga, which forms for a long space the boundary between Europe and Asia, and rises in Europe between Petersburg and Moscow, and, after receiving the Kama; (another important stream which rises in the Uralian Mountains,) flows into the Caspian Sea below Astrachan; the Don, or Tanais, which rises in a Lake in the Government of Tulan, and flows into the Sea of Azoph; the Dnieper, or antient Borysthenes, which rises in the Government of Smolensk, and falls into the Black Sea below Cherson, where it is joined by the Bog, or antient Hypanis; the Dniester, which rises in the Carpathian Mountains, and falls into the Black Sea at Akerman. The country between the Dnieper and the Dniester was formerly part of the Kingdom of Poland. The Cara rises in the Uralian Mountains, and falls into the Arctic, or White Sea, East of Waygat Island, and may be mentioned as a continuation of the boundary between Europe and Asia, from the Uralian Mountains Northwards; West of this the Ousa rises in the Ural Mountains, and falls into the Sea, West of Waygat Island; the Dwina rises from the West part of the Uralian chain, and falls into the White Sea at Archangel; the Onega rises in the Government of Olonetz, and falls into the White Sea, West of the Dwina; the Neva rises on the great Lake Ladoga, and, flowing through Petersburg, falls into the Gulph of Finland; the

Duna rises near Bielow, in the Government of Smolensk, and falls into the Gulph of Riga at Riga. The principal Russian Mountains are those of Taurida, on the Black Sea; of Olonetz, towards the White Sea; and of Ural, which separates Europe from Asia: but none of these heights are very considerable, — Pauda, which is one of the highest, not being 5000 feet above the level of the sea.

In Sweden are —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
Upsal	59° 52′	17° 39′	Celebrated for its University.
Carlscrona	56 7	15 26	
Stralsund	54 20	13 16	In Swedish Pomerania.
Abo	60 27	22 13	In Finland.

Sweden, Norway, and Lapland abound in Lakes, bu the Rivers are generally of inconsiderable magnitude. The principal Rivers of Sweden are the Dahl, which rises in the Norwegian Alps, giving name to the province of Dalecarlia, and enters the Gulph of Bothnia, nearly opposite, but a little North, of the Island of Aland; the Tornea rises from a Lake of the same name, and enters the Gulph of Bothnia at its Northern extremity, near the town of Tornea, the most Northern city in Europe. Sweden may be considered as a mountainous country, especially on the confines of Norway. The highest Swedish Alps are about 6700 feet above the level of the sea. The Island of Rugen, in the Baltic, and several smaller Islands belong to Sweden. In a direct line above the town of Tornea is

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
North Cape	71° 10′	25' 57	The extremest Northern part of Europe.

In Denmark and Norway—

	N. La.	E. Lo.	
Altona	53° 34′	3° 58′	Is a celebrated commercial town, near Hamburg, belonging to Denmark.
Christiana	59 50	10 50	Are two of the most considerable cities in Norway.
Drontheim	63 26	10 22	

Denmark abounds in small streams, but has no River of importance. In Norway there are abundance of Rivers, but few of them, owing to their cataracts, are navigable. The principal River of Norway is the Glomen, which is full of cataracts and shoals: it springs from the Lake of Oresund, and falls into the North Sea at Frederickstadt, below Christiana. Denmark has no Mountains; but Norway is an Alpine country. The highest Norwegian Mountains are about 9600 feet, or perhaps somewhat more, above the level of the sea. Among the numerous Danish Islands, we should not omit the mention of Iceland, in which is the celebrated Volcano of Hecla, about 5000 feet high, and several Water Volcanos, called Geysers, which throw up a large column of water to an immense height. The highest Mountain in Iceland is Snæfial, about 6860 feet above the sea. The Feroe Islands, off the Coast of Norway, belong to Denmark.

Religions of Europe.

The Church of England is commonly called a Lutheran Church, but whoever compares it with the Lutheran churches on the Continent, will have reason

to congratulate himself on its superiority. It is in fact a church *sui generis*, yielding in point of dignity, purity, and decency in its doctrines, establishments, and ceremonies to no congrégation of Christians in the world; modelled to a certain and considerable extent, but not entirely, by our great and wise pious Reformers, on the doctrines of Luther, so far as they are in conformity with the sure and solid foundation on which it rests, and we trust for ever will rest, the authority of the Holy Scriptures, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone.

Other Lutheran churches are those of the North of Europe, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Prussia, and the North of Germany.

Martin Luther, the great Reformer, was born at Eisleben, in Saxony, A. D. 1483; was summoned to Rome for preaching against Indulgences A. D. 1518; excommunicated by the Pope A. D. 1520; threw off his monastic habit A. D. 1524; married A. D. 1525; died A. D. 1546. His great protector on the Continent was the Elector of Saxony.

John Calvin, whose real name was Chauvin, was born at Noyon, in Picardy, A. D. 1509. The persecution of the Protestants in France obliged him to fly to Geneva, where he established his system, and died A. D. 1564.

Among the leading features of Calvinism are belief in Predestination, Election and Reprobation, and Irresistible Grace, together with the rejection of Episcopacy; instead of which Calvin proposed that the Church should

be governed by presbyteries and synods, composed of clergy and laity, without bishops or any clerical superiority. Hence Calvinistic churches are also called Presbyterian. The following churches are Calvinistic: Scotland, Holland, and Geneva.

Protestants are subdivided into numerous other sects, which it is unnecessary to particularize.

The Roman Catholic Church contains many errors, which were gradually introduced into it by the continually increasing thirst of the Popes for temporal power. Among their principal errors, renounced and opposed by the Protestants, are Transubstantiation, or a belief that the consecrated wafer, or Host, as it is called (from *Hostia*, a victim), are absolutely changed in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper into the real and substantial body and blood of Christ; Purgatory, or the intermediate state of punishment between this life and the final judgment, from whence the souls of men can be delivered by the prayers, or alms, or penances of the faithful; the Intercession of Saints; the worship of the Virgin Mary; Miraculous Interpositions; the Celibacy of the Clergy:—against these, and many other idle, superstitious, or erroneous doctrines, and against the Supremacy and Infallibility of the Pope, the Reformed Churches *Protest*, and are therefore called *Protestant* Churches.* The Popes formerly claimed the supreme

* The term *Protestant* was originally applied to the Elector of Saxony, the Landgrave of Hesse, and other Lutheran powers of Germany, who protested against the decree of the Diet of Spires, for the maintenance of the Catholic religion, A. D. 1530. April 19.

dominion in things spiritual and temporal over all the Sovereigns of the earth, by virtue of being themselves the immediate vicars or vicegerents of God.—It is but justice to the Roman Catholics to add, that these high pretensions, generally known under the name of the dispensing and deposing powers, (or the power of the Pope to *dispense* with the oath of allegiance from the subject to the Sovereign, and to *depose* the Sovereign in case of heresy), have been formally disavowed by the six principal Catholic Universities, consulted for that purpose in the year 1788.

The following countries are Roman Catholic: France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, Austria, nearly the whole of the Southern German States, Belgium, and part of Switzerland.

The King is the head of the Church of England. The established Religion of Ireland is that of the Church of England; but the mass of the population is Roman Catholic.

The Greek Church is derived from the Greek Christians, who formed the Eastern division of the Roman Empire, the capital of which was Constantinople. Hence it is also called the Eastern, in contradistinction to the Romish or Western Church, from which it differs in many unimportant points of discipline, but few very material points of doctrine. The Patriarch of Constantinople is head of the Greek Church, which comprehends the Russians and Greeks, whether on the Continent or in the Grecian islands.

Mahometanism is a form of religion engrafted on the Jewish and Christian dispensations by the impostor

Mahomet, who was born A. D. 571, at Mecca, in Arabia, and died A. D. 632. The Mahometans acknowledge the divine mission of Moses and of Christ; but maintain that these were ineffectual to convert mankind, and that none but faithful Mussulmen, or Mahometans, will be entitled to future happiness, which they believe will consist in a paradise of sensual delights. They are also believers in predestination. The doctrines of Mahomet are to be found in the Coran, which may be called the Mahometan bible.

CHAPTER III.

GREAT BRITAIN.

THE Island of Great Britain extends from 50° to 58′ 30′ of North latitude. Its length is about 580 British miles, and its greatest breadth, from Land's End to the North Foreland in Kent, is about 370.

Great Britain is divided into England, Wales, and Scotland. The greatest of these divisions is England, which is bounded on the East by the German Ocean, on the South by the English Channel, on the West by Wales, between the Bristol Channel and Chester, and above that by St. George's Channel, and on the North by the river Tweed, and an imaginary line continued South West down to the Firth of Solway.* The remainder of the island, North of this, is Scotland.

England was divided into Shires by Alfred; these are also denominated counties, from having been governed by an Ealderman, a dignity corresponding with the Latin *Comes*, or Count, and afterwards with the Danish title of Earl.

England and Wales are divided into 52 counties, containing about 58,335 British square miles *, which may be classed as follows: — the extent and population is taken from the returns to Parliament in 1811.

	Counties	*Extent in Sq. Miles.*	*Population.*	*Chief Towns.*	*Population.*
6 Northern.	Northumberland	1809	172,161	Newcastle	27,587
	Cumberland	1497	133,744	Carlisle	12,531
	Durham	1040	177,625	Durham	6,763
	Yorkshire			York	18,217
	East Riding	1268	167,353		
	North Riding	2112	152,445		
	West Riding	2633	653,315		
	Westmoreland	722	45,922	Appleby	2,160
	Lancashire	1806	828,309	Lancaster	924
4 Bordering on Wales.	Cheshire	1017	227,031	Chester	16,140
	Shropshire	1403	194,398	Shrewsbury	15,530
	Herefordshire	971	94,073	Hereford	7,306
	Monmouthshire	516	62,127	Monmouth	3,503
12 Midland.	Nottinghamshire	774	162,900	Nottingham	34,253
	Derbyshire	1077	185,487	Derby	13,043
	Staffordshire	1196	295,153	Stafford	4,868
	Leicestershire	816	150,419	Leicester	23,146
	Rutlandshire	200	16,380	Okeham	1,111
	Northamptonshire	965	141,353	Northampton	8,427
	Warwickshire	984	228,735	Warwick	5,497
	Worcestershire	674	160,546	Worcester	13,814
	Gloucestershire	1122	285,514	Gloucester	8,280
	Oxfordshire	742	119,191	Oxford	12,931
	Buckinghamshire	748	117,650	Buckingham	2,987
	Bedfordshire	430	70,213	Bedford	4,605

* An English square mile contains 640 statute acres, and is to a geographical square mile as 300 to 398.6 or as 3:4 nearly.

	Counties	Extent in Sq. Miles.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
8 Eastern.	Lincolnshire	2787	237,891	Lincoln	8,861
	Huntingdonshire	345	42,208	Huntingdon	2,397
	Cambridgeshire	686	101,109	Cambridge	11,108
	Norfolk	2013	291,999	Norwich	37,256
	Suffolk	1566	236,211	Ipswich	13,670
	Essex	1525	252,473	Chelmsford	4,649
	Hertford	602	111,654	Hertford	3,900
	Middlesex	297	953,276	London	1,009,546
3 South Eastern.	Surrey	811	323,851	Guildford	2,974
	Kent	1462	373,095	Maidstone	9,433
	Sussex	1461	190,083	Lewes	6,221
4 Southern.	Berkshire	744	118,277	Reading	10,783
	Wiltshire	1283	193,828	Salisbury	8,243
	Hampshire	1533	245,080	Southampton	9,617
	Dorsetshire	1129	124,693	Dorchester	2,546
3 South Western.	Somersetshire	1549	303,180	Bridgewater	4,911
	Devonshire	2488	383,308	Exeter	18,896
	Cornwall	1407	216,667	Launceston	1,758
6 North Wales.	Flintshire	309	46,518	Flint	1,433
	Denbighshire	731	33,111	Denbigh	2,714
	Carnarvonshire	775	49,336	Carnarvon	4,595
	Anglesea	402	37,045	Beaumarais	1,810
	Merionethshire	691	30,924	Dolgelle	3,064
	Montgomeryshire	982	51,931	Montgomery	932
6 South Wales.	Radnorshire	455	20,900	Presteign	1,114
	Cardiganshire	726	50,260	Cardigan	2,129
	Pembrokeshire	575	60,615	Pembroke	2,415
	Carmarthenshire	926	77,217	Carmarthen	7,275
	Brecknockshire	731	37,735	Brecknock	3,196
	Glamorganshire	822	85,067	Cardiff	2,457

The *total* population of London, which is by far the greatest metropolis in the civilized world, is 1,050,000. The following cities and towns in England have a population above 10,000, exclusive of those already enumerated.

Towns.	*Counties.*	*Population.*
Manchester	Lancashire	98,573
Liverpool	Lancashire	94,376
Birmingham	Warwickshire	85,753
Bristol	Gloucestershire and Somersetshire	76,433
Leeds	Yorkshire	62,534
Plymouth and its suburbs	Devonshire	56,060
Portsmouth	Hampshire	40,567
Sheffield	Yorkshire	35,840
Bath	Somersetshire	31,496
Hull	Yorkshire	21,299
Deptford	Kent	19,833
Yarmouth	Norfolk	17,977
Coventry	Warwickshire	17,923
Bolton	Lancashire	17,070
Preston	Lancashire	17,065
Woolwich	Kent	17,054
Greenwich	Kent	16,947
Oldham	Lancashire	16,690
Blackburn	Lancashire	15,083
Wolverhampton	Staffordshire	14,856
Wigan	Lancashire	14,060
Dudley	Staffordshire	13,925
Chatham	Kent	12,652*
Colchester	Essex	12,544
Macclesfield	Cheshire	12,299
Sunderland	Durham	12,289
Brighton	Sussex	12,012
Lynn	Norfolk	10,259
Canterbury	Kent	10,200
Whitehaven	Cumberland	10,106

* Chatham and Rochester, which are contiguous like London and Westminster, have a population of 21,722.

The principal Rivers in England, are the Thames, which rises in the Cotswold Hills, in Gloucestershire, and flows through London into the German Ocean, below Gravesend. The Medway flows into the estuary of the Thames. The Severn rises in Plinlimmon, on the edge of Montgomeryshire and Cardiganshire, and flows by Shrewsbury, Worcester, Tewkesbury, where it receives the Avon, and Gloucester, into the Bristol Channel, below Bristol, receiving in its estuary the waters of the Wye. The Humber is rather an estuary on the German Ocean than a river; receiving the waters of many rivers, the principal of which are the Trent and the Ouse. The Mersey rises in Yorkshire, and forms an estuary at Liverpool. In Wales, the principal rivers are the Dee, which rises near Bala, and flowing through North Wales forms an estuary below Chester; and the Wye, which rises on Plinlimmon near the Severn, and flowing by Hereford, Ross, and Monmouth, falls into the Severn below Chepstow.

The following may be reckoned among the most remarkable mountains of England: —

	Height in Feet.		*Height in Feet.*
The Cheviot Hills, *Northumberland*	2658	Some of the Hills in *Derbyshire* are of considerable height, among the highest is Holme Moss	1859
The Fells in *Cumberland*, of which the highest are			
Scafell	3166	The Malvern Hills in *Worcestershire*	1444
Helvellyn	3055		
Skiddaw	3022		
Whernside (*Yorkshire*)	2384	The Brown Clay (*Shropshire*)	1805
Ingleborough (*Yorkshire*)	2361	The Wrekin (*Shropshire*)	1320
Pennigent (*Yorkshire*)	2270		

	Height in Feet.
The highest Welsh Mountains are principally in North Wales.	
Snowdon, *Carnarvonshire*	3571
Cornedd Llewellyn	3469
Cornedd ap David	3427

		Height in Feet.
Arran Fowddy	*Merionethshire*	2955
Cader Idess	*Merionethshire*	2914
Cader Berwyn	*Merionethshire*	2563
In South Wales.		
Beacons of *Brecknock*		2862
Cradle Mountain		2545
Plinlimmon, *Cardiganshire*		2463
Radnor Forest, *Radnorshire*		2163

In Somersetshire, the Mendip Hills are an extensive range, but of no great elevation. In Devonshire, a long range runs through the country, seen at a great distance by mariners, and called by them the High Blue Land.

Scotland contains about 278 miles in length, its breadth varies from 180 to 60 miles, giving a surface of about 30,531 square miles, on the best recent calculation, and comprising the following 33 counties, according to the Act of Union in 1707. The extent is given from the Scotch Statistical Accounts; the population from the returns to Parliament in 1811.

		Sq. Miles.	*Population.*
Northern Division.	Orkney and Shetland Isles	1601	46,153
	Caithness	691	23,419
	Sutherland	1895	23,629
	Ross	2930	60,853
	Cromartie	25*	
	Inverness	4301	78,336

* Cromartie is so incorporated with Ross as not to be separated i description.

Division		County	*Sq. Miles.*	*Population.*
Middle Division.	East.	Nairn	151	8,521
		Elgin or Murray	576	28,108
		Banff	751	36,668
		Aberdeen	1891	135,075
	Central.	Kincardine or Mearns	382	27,439
		Angus or Forfar	929	107,264
		Fife	476	101,272
		Perth	2378	135,093
		Clackmannan	47	12,010
		Kinross	78	7,245
	West.	Stirling	703	58,174
		Dumbarton	1346	24,189
		Argyle	2922	85,585
		Bute	224	12,033
Southern Division.	East.	Haddington or East Lothian	300	31,164
		Berwick or Merse	481	30,779
	Central.	Edinburgh or Mid Lothian	366	148,607
		Roxburgh	737	37,230
		Linlithgow or West Lothian	112	19,451
		Lanark	871	191,752
		Peebles	295	9,935
		Selkirk	261	5,889
		Dumfries	244	63,960
	West.	Renfrew	246	92,596
		Ayr	1036	103,954
		Wigtown	468	26,591
		Kirkcudbright	863	33,684

Scotland contains four Universities, Edinburgh, celebrated as a school of Medicine, Glasgow, Saint Andrews, and Aberdeen. The population of its principal towns is as follows:—

	Population.		Population.
Edinburgh	102,987	Inverness	10,757
Glasgow	100,749	Falkirk	9,929
Dundee	29,616	Dumfries	9,262
Aberdeen	21,639	Stirling	5,820
Paisley	19,937	Berwick, which though reckoned an English town, is on the Scotch side of the Tweed	7,746
Greenock	19,042		
Perth	16,948		
Dumferline	11,649		

The principal Rivers in Scotland, are the Forth and Clyde, which are united by a magnificent canal; the Tay, the Spey, and the Tweed. The Forth rises in Ben Lomond, and, flowing by Stirling, falls into the estuary called the Firth of Forth, which forms a grand arm of the Sea at Edinburgh. The Clyde rises in the corner of Tweeddale, not far from the Southern source of the Tweed, and flowing by Lanark, Glasgow, Dumbarton, and Greenock, falls into the Firth of Clyde. The Tay rises in a Lake of the same name, and falls into the North Sea near Dundee. The Spey rises near Fort Augustus in Inverness, not far from the high mountain Corriarok; and, dividing the counties of Banff and Elgin, flows into the North Sea at some distance East of Forres, where Shakspeare lays the opening scene of Macbeth.

Scotland abounds with magnificent Lakes, the principal of which are Loch Lomond, Loch Tay, Loch Lochy, and Loch Ness. The two latter are united by the Caledonian Canal, a stupendous work, undertaken to unite the Eastern and Western Coasts by inland navigation, and avoid the dangerous passage round the North of Scotland. Among the lesser Lakes we should not omit Lochs Vennachar and Catharine, about 25

miles North-West of Stirling; and the adjacent scenery of the Trosacks, which the pen of a great modern poet has made classic ground. Lochlevin, in Fifeshire, is also celebrated as the spot where the unfortunate Queen Mary was confined by the confederate Lords, A. D. 1567.

Scotland north of Stirling, presents a vast extent of mountain scenery, emphatically called the Highlands. The principal chain is that of the Grampian Mountains, running across the Island from Loch Lomond on the West to Stonehaven in Kincardineshire on the East. Among them we may notice—

	County.	*Feet*
Ben Nevis	Inverness	4370
Cairngorum	Banff	4060
Ben Lawers	Perth	4015
Benivas	Ross	4000
Ben More	Perth	3903
Benglo	Perth	3724
Shehallion	Perth	3564
Ben Voirlich	Perth	3300
Benlomond	Dumbarton	3262
Ben Ledi	Perth	3009
Benvenue	Perth	3000

Ben Nevis is the highest Mountain in Great Britain.

Ireland is about 235 miles in length and 182 in its greatest breadth, containing about 30,370 square miles, and a population probably exceeding five millions. It is divided into four provinces. Ulster in the North, Leinster in the South East, Munster in the South West, and Connaught in the West. These were divided in the reigns of James I. and Charles I., into the counties be-

low enumerated, but their capitals or Assize towns have in several instances fallen into decay.

Province	*County.*	*Assize Town.*
Ulster.	Antrim	Carrickfergus
	Down	Downpatrick
	Armagh	Armagh
	Monaghan	Monaghan
	Cavan	Cavan
	Fermanagh	Enniskillen
	Tyrone	Omagh
	London-derry or Derry	Londonderry
	Donegal	Lifford
Leinster.	Louth	Dundalk
	Meath	Trim
	Dublin	Dublin
	Wicklow	Wicklow
	Wexford	Wexford
	Kilkenny	Kilkenny or Ossory
	Carlow	Carlow
	Kildare	Naas
	Queen's County	Maryborough
	King's County	Philipstown
	Westmeath	Mullingar
	Longford	Longford

Province	*County.*	*Assize Town.*
Munster.	Tipperary	Clonmel
	Waterford	Waterford
	Cork	Cork
	Kerry	Tralee
	Limerick	Limerick
	Clare	Ennis
Connaught.	Leitrim	Carrick
	Sligo	Sligo
	Roscommon	Roscommon
	Mayo	Castlebar
	Galway	Galway

The other principal towns are Belfast in Antrim, Newry in Down, Drogheda in Louth, on the river Boyne, and Kinsale, South West of Cork.

The principal rivers are the Shannon, a noble river, which rises in the lake of Allen in the county of Leitrim,

and passing through two other considerable lakes, Lough Ree and Lough Darg, extends below Limerick, into an estuary 60 miles long and from three to ten miles broad, till it falls into the Atlantic at Lough Head. The Liffey is an inconsiderable stream ennobled by flowing through the capital, and the Boyne is celebrated for the battle fought on its banks between William III. and the exiled James II., July 1, 1690. Among the numerous lakes of Ireland, the largest is Lough Earne, which in its greatest extent is 30 miles long and 10 broad. In an island almost in the narrowest part of this lake, on its Western side, stands the town of Enniskillen. Lough Neagh in the county of Antrim, has however a greater expanse of water, being 22 miles long and 12 broad. But by far the most celebrated lake of Ireland, is that of Killarney, in the county of Kerry, which for beauty and variety of scenery is unrivalled.

The Mountains of Ireland are not of any great elevation. The highest are the Macgillicuddy Reeks, near the Lake of Killarney, which are about 3500 feet high. Mangerton near the same lake is 2511 feet. The Mourne Mountains are in the counties of Down and Antrim. Slieb Donard, the highest is about 2803 feet. Croagh Patrick and Mount Nephen, in the county of Mayo, are 2660 and 2634 feet respectively. The Wicklow Mountains are more remarkable for their picturesque scenery than for their elevation. We ought not to pass unnoticed the Giant's Causeway, at the north west extremity of the coast of Antrim, which like the Island of Staffa off the western coast of Scotland, is a vast collection of basaltic pillars, but less magnificent than those in that celebrated cave of Fingal.

Among the British Islands we may enumerate the Isle of Wight, off the coast of Hampshire; the islands of Scilly, off the coast of Cornwall; the isles of Anglesea and Man, in St. George's Channel; the isles of Bute and Arran, off the peninsula of Contere; the Hebrides or Western isles, corruptly called the Hebrides, off the Western coast of Scotland, the principal of which, towards the Atlantic, are Lewis and North and South Uist; towards the coast of Scotland, Rum, Mull, Isla, and Jura; the Orkneys off the North of Scotland, the chief of which is Mainland, called by some Pomona; and the Shetland isles, North East of the Orkneys, the chief of which is also called Mainland. The islands of Jersey, Guernsey and Alderney, belong also to Great Britain, but lie off the coast of Normandy.

CHAPTER IV.

ASIA.

ASIA is in length about 7580, and in breadth about 5250 British miles. Asia is bounded on the North by the Arctic, on the East by the Pacific, and on the South by the Indian Ocean; its Western boundary, which separates it from Europe, has already been described.

Between the Black Sea and the Mediterranean is Anatolia, and at the Eastern extremity of the Mediterranean is Syria, and below it Arabia, between the Arabian and Persian Gulphs. East of the Persian Gulph, and above it, is Persia, and South East of Persia is Hindoostan, the antient Empire of the Great Mogul, lying between the Rivers Indus and Ganges, and being that part of Asia in which are the principal British and other European Settlements. In Hindoostan, on the

West, is the British settlement of Bombay (an island a little below the Gulf of Cambay, at the top of the Peninsula), and above it is the town of Surat on the Continent. Below it is Goa, the chief settlement of the Portuguese. The lower Western coast of the Peninsula is called the coast of Malabar, and the opposite Eastern, that of Coromandel. On the coast of Malabar is the Kingdom of Mysore, formerly possessed by the celebrated chieftains, Hyder Ali and his son Tippoo Saib, who were almost always at war with the British. Tippoo Saib was conquered and slain, and his capital, Seringapatam, taken by the British, May 4th, 1799; since which time the Mysore has been under the direction of the British Government. The extreme Southern point of Hindoostan is called Cape Comorin. On the Coromandel or Eastern shore, the Kingdom opposite the Mysore is called the Carnatic, nominally possessed by the Nabob of Arcot, but virtually by the British. About half-way between Cape Comorin and Masulipatam, where the shore bends to the East, is Pondicherry, formerly the capital of the French settlements in the East Indies, but now possessed by the British, who are, in fact, the actual possessors of India Proper. South of Pondicherry is Tranquebar, and North of it is Madras. At the Mouths of the Ganges is

Bengal, whose capital is Calcutta, the chief of all the British settlements in India. To the North West of Bengal is Bahar, and below it Orissa, also belonging to the English. North West of Bahar is Oude, and North West of Oude is Delhi, whose capital of the same name is the seat of the once celebrated Mogul Empire; below Delhi is Agra:—all these provinces are virtually under British Government. Eastward of the Ganges is the Kingdom of Pegu, and South East of it Siam. The Peninsula below Pegu on the one side and Siam on the other, is called Malacca. On the East coast of the Gulph of Siam is Cambodia, and on the North East of it Cochin China. Above Cochin China is Tonquin, and the immense Eastern sweep of the coast is called China, which extends from the Gulph of Tonquin to the Yellow Sea. West of China, and stretching over the British settlements in India, the Mogul Empire, and the Peninsula of Malacca, is the immense unexplored region of Thibet. North and North West of China is the extensive and almost unexplored region of Chinese or Mongul Tartary, (or, as it should be rather called, Tatary). Still Westward, towards the Caspian, is Calmuc and Usbec Tartary (which consists of roving independent tribes), and between the Black and Caspian Seas, is Russian Tartary. The whole upper part of Asia, beyond the provinces already

described, belongs to Russia, and is included under one general name of Siberia. The North Eastern peninsular extremity is called Kamschatcka, and above it are the Coriacs and Tchutuskoi, between which and the North Western parts of North America is a straight called Bhering's Straights.

Among the more remarkable places and cities in Asia, we may reckon, In Asia Minor, or Natolia —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*
Smyrna	33° 28′	27° 7′

On the Eastern coast of the Mediterranean —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*
Aleppo	35° 40′	37° 16′
Antioch	36 10	36 40
Damascus	33 30	36 40
Jerusalem	31 47	35 20

On the Arabian Gulph —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
Medina	24° 20′	39° 33′	
Mecca	21 40	40 55	The former celebrated for being the burial-place, the latter for being the birth-place of Mahomet.

On the Tigris —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
Bagdad	33° 20′	44° 46′	Near the site of antient Babylon.

In the Persian Gulph —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*
Bussora	30° 31′	47° 45′

In Persia —

	N. La.	E. Lo.	
Ispahan	32° 35′	52° 32′	The capital, which is 24 miles in circuit, and contains 600,000 inhabitants.
Shiraz	29 37	52 40	Which is situated in a beautiful and fertile vale, and most delicious climate.

The most important places in Hindoostan have been already described.

In China* the principal cities are—

	N. La.	E. Lo.	
Pekin	39° 54′	116° 27′	The population of which is estimated by the recent writers, who accompanied Lord Macartney in his Embassy, at 3,000,000 but this is perhaps an excessive calculation.

* The Wall of China is one of the most wonderful achievements of human industry. It is conducted over the summits of mountains, some of which rise to the height of 5225 feet, across the deepest vales, over wide rivers, by means of arches, and in many parts is doubled and trebled to command important passes. At almost every 100 yards is a square tower, or bastion. Its length is 1500 miles, its height 25 feet, and its breadth at the top 15 feet. The towers are 48 feet high, and 40 feet wide. A much greater antiquity is given to this stupendous work than is probably consistent with fact; it being asserted by Sir G. Staunton to be about 2000 years old; but the best informed writers do not give it an antiquity of 600 years, and perhaps even less would be nearer the truth. It was built to prevent the incursions of the Mandshur Tartars into China; who, however, climbed over it about A.D. 1630, and conquered China, which they have kept possession of ever since, the reigning Monarch, and all the principal officers, being always of Tartar extraction.

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
Nankin	32° 5′	118° 47′	Said to exceed even Pekin in extent.
Canton	23 8	113 2	Is said to contain 1,500,000 inhabitants, and is the principal port for European commerce.

In Independent Tartary the principal city is —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
Samarcand	39° 40′	65° 15′	Where Timur the Great, or Tamerlane, as he is more generally called, was born, in whose time and that of one of his predecessors, Zingis, the Tartars were a far more civilized nation than they are at present. In A. D. 1494, Sultan Baber, one of the descendants of Timur Khan, was expelled from Bucharia, and founded the Mogul Empire in Hindoostan.

In Russian Tartary the most celebrated city is —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*
Astrachan	46° 22′	47° 36′

In Siberia the chief city is —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*
Tobolsk	58° 12′	68° 35′

The principal rivers of Asia are the Euphrates, which rises in the Mountains of Armenia, and flows into the Persian Gulph; the Tigris, which rises 150 miles South of the Euphrates, and joining the Euphrates near its mouth, flows also into the Persian Gulph; the Sinde, or Indus, which rises in the Tibetian Mountains, and flows into the Arabian Sea; the Ganges, whose sources are

unknown, but which, after a course of above 1400 miles, flows into the Bay of Bengal below Calcutta; the Burram-pooter, whose sources are unknown, and which forms a junction with the Ganges, near its mouth, but for the last 60 miles of its course is from 4 to 5 miles wide; the rivers Hoang and Kiang, which rise near each other in the Mountains of Tartary, and after flowing each above 2000 miles in length, at a distance of above 1000 miles from each other, at last both empty themselves into the Yellow Sea; the Ob, which rises in Lat. 55°, and falls into the Sea of Ob, a Gulph of the Arctic Ocean. We must not omit some singular but immense bodies of water: of these, the Caspian Sea is detached from all communication with other seas, and is about 700 miles in length, and from 100 to 200 miles in breadth. About 100 miles East of the Caspian is another smaller detached sea, called the Sea of Aral, about 200 miles long, and 70 broad, which is salt like the Caspian, and probably once joined it. At a great distance North East of the Sea of Aral, is the Sea or Lake of Baikal, in the South of Siberia, about 350 miles in length, and 35 in breadth, whose water is fresh.

The most elevated mountains of Asia have not been explored, and our whole information on the subject is very imperfect. In Thibet, and the adjacent countries, they have been considered by some of the latest and most intelligent writers, to be most probably of prodigious altitude, — beyond the European Alps, and perhaps the American Andes. * Among the others most

* Dwawala-giri, or the White Mountain, one of the Himalayan chain, has been estimated lately by Colonel Kirkpatrick and Mr. Colebrooke at the amazing height of 26,862 feet above the level of the sea.

celebrated are the Mountains of Taurus, in Natolia; of Caucasus, whose highest point, Mount Elborus, is equal to Mount Blanc; Mount Ararat is in Armenia; in Syria is Mount Libanus; on the coasts of the Archipelago are Mount Olympus and Mount Ida; in Siberia is the Altaic chain, which extends in length 5000 miles, whose highest summit is Bogdo Alim, or the Almighty Mountain; in Independent Tartary is Belen Tag, the Northern Imaus of the antients; and the Mountain of Himmala, among the Thibetian Mountains, is of immense, but of unknown altitude, still preserving the name of the Southern Imaus; in Arabia we must not omit Mount Sinai, which, however, is in itself of no remarkable height.

The principal Asiatic Islands are the Island of Ceylon, lying to the South East of Cape Comorin, at the bottom of the Bay of Bengal. Off the Promontory of Malacca, South and South West of it, are the Sumatran or Sunda Isles, of which Sumatra is the largest, but the capital is Batavia, in Java. East of Sumatra, and above Java, is the large Island of Borneo. Above Borneo are the Philippines, belonging to Spain, called sometimes the Manillas, from Manilla, their capital. East of Borneo are the Celebezian Isles, of which Celebes is the chief. East of Celebes are the Banda or Spice Isles, and South of them the Moluccas. East of these is New Guinea, and below them all New Holland, an immense Island, which some geographers dignify with the appellation of another continent, under the title of Notasia. It is hardly one-fourth less than Europe. Off the South coast of China lies the Island of Hainan. East of Canton

is the Island of Formosa, and North of the coast of China are the Islands of Japan. The remainder of the Asiatic Isles will be briefly noticed in another place.

The religion of the Turkish dominions in Asia is Mahometanism. In Georgia and Syria there are many Christians, though their doctrines are very corrupt. In Persia are Mahometans, and in many parts of Hindoostan, but the Hindoo religion is the proper religion of Hindoostan, and consists in the idolatrous worship of a Trinity, composed of three deities -- Brahma, Vishna, and Shiva, or the Creator, Preserver, and Destroyer, together with an infinite number of subordinate and inferior deities. The Japanese, Chinese, and Tartars, are Idolaters; but the Tartars are generally Schamanians, whose religion is founded on the self-existence of matter, a world of spirits, and the general restitution of all things. The Thibetians worship the Dalai Lama, a man whom they conceive to be omnipotent and immortal, as being a great spirit embodied: their religion is intimately connected with Schamanism, as is the Brahmanism of the Hindoos, and the idolatrous polytheism of the Chinese.

CHAPTER V.



AFRICA.

Africa in breadth is about 4150, in length about 4200 miles.

In Africa the first Kingdom on the Western side, immediately below the Straights of Gibraltar, is Fez, and South of it Morocco; these are united into one Kingdom under the Emperor of Morocco. Next to Fez, proceeding eastward, is Algiers, and east of it Tunis; then Tripoli, where the shore has taken a Southward direction, and Barca, and still Eastward is Egypt. The whole coast from Fez to Tripoli inclusive is called the Barbary Coast; and the Governments are of a military nature, under a Governor called a Dey, or Bey, who is nominally subject to the Grand Signior, but really independent, except on his own soldiers, who, with a licentiousness resembling that of the antient prætorian guards, frequently depose and murder their Governors.

Below the whole Barbary coast is the Sahara, a great desert of immense and unexplored extent, and below it, reaching from a little above Cape Verd to the coast of Guinea, is the coast of Senegambia, so called from the rivers Senegal and Gambia, and in the interior various uncivilized Kingdoms of Negro Chiefs, the principal of which are the Foulahs and Jaloffs. Towards the Southern extremity of the coast of Senegambia is the settlement of Sierra Leone, below which is the coast of Guinea, divided into the Grain coast, Ivory coast, Gold coast, and formerly the Slave coast, till the traffic for slaves was abolished by act of parliament, A. D. 1806. Below Guinea are the Portuguese settlements of Loango, Congo, and Angola. The Southern point of Africa is called the Cape of Good Hope*, long possessed by the Dutch, but at present by the English. Here is the country of the Hottentots, who proverbially hold the lowest rank in the scale of human intellect and civilization, though, according to the accounts of the most recent and intelligent travellers, they must either have been formerly misrepresented, or have made considerable improvements within the last 20 years.

* The Cape of Good Hope was first sailed round in modern times by Vasquez de Gama, a Portuguese, A. D. 1497, who thereby discovered a passage to the East Indies. It appears, however, probable, that the Phœnicians had doubled it about B. C. 607.

Ascending from the Cape, along the East side of Africa to the Red Sea, are Cafraria, and the coasts of Natal, Sofala, Mosambique, Zanguebar, and Ajan. West of these, towards the interior, are the Gallas, and still West bearing to the South, in central Africa, is Æthiopia, North of which is Nigritia or Sudan. The entrance into the Red Sea is called the Straights of Babelmandel; to the West is the Kingdom of Abyssinia, above it is Nubia, comprising Sennaar and Dongola, above which is Egypt. To the West of Abyssinia is Darfur. West of Nubia is Bornou, and North West of Bornou is Fezzan. The remainder of Africa is almost wholly unexplored and unknown.

Among the memorable places and cities in Africa, we may reckon —

	N. La.	*Long.*	
Morocco	30° 57′	7° 15′ W.	
Fez	33 40	4 45 W.	
Algiers	36 49	3 48 E.	
Tunis	36 45	10 16 E.	Anticntly Carthage.

In Egypt —

	N. La.	*E. Lo.*	
Alexandria	31° 11′	30° 10′	
Cairo	30 3	31 18	Near the Pyramids.
Suez	30 2	32 51	On the Red Sea.
Assouan or Syene	24 0	32 20	Near the Falls of the Nile.

The principal Rivers of Africa are the Nile, the sources of which have been for so many ages unknown.

Mr. Bruce, however, in his Travels to Abyssinia for this express purpose, visited what the Abyssinians termed the Source of the Nile, rising from three fountains at a village called Geesh, in the territory of the Agows, November 5th, 1770. But geographers still maintain that Mr. Bruce mistook the course of the antient Astapus, now called Bahr el Azreek, or Blue River, for that of the Nile, or Bahr el Abiad, whose sources are yet undiscovered, and are probably to be searched for in those lofty Alps called the Mountains of the Moon, in Lat. 8° N. 600 miles beyond the sources of the Nile of Abyssinia. The great Cataracts of the Nile are in Nubia, about 40 feet high; those of Syene are now only rapids. On the Western side of Africa is the great river Niger, whose sources are also unknown, which was formerly thought to communicate with the Nile. It is singular, that this river, though on the Western side of Africa, runs towards the East, and most probably discharges itself into some immense lake in the central and unexplored parts of Africa.* Above the Niger is the river Senegal, and below it the Gambia, both flowing into the Atlantic.

Of the Mountains, the most memorable is Mount Atlas. The central parts of Africa may possibly contain immense mountains, as the mountains of Abyssinia are of prodigious height, and yet seem but parts of some great central chain. There is also some high land about the Cape.

* There seems some foundation for this. See the note on p.259. Mr. Park, however, in his last journey, published in 1815, believes that it turns again to the South West, and under the name of the Zaire, or Great Congo River, enters the Atlantic.

The most remarkable features of Africa are the immense Deserts of Sand, the chief of which, called Sahara, or the Great Desert, is about 3000 miles in length, and almost 1000 in breadth. The sand is here carried by the wind like waves in the sea, or rather like immense moving columns, which not unfrequently overwhelm whole caravans of the unhappy travellers, who attempt to cross these perilous deserts. Frequently also both themselves and their camels perish for want of water.

Below the Straights of Gibraltar, are the Madeira Islands, two in number, belonging to Portugal, and below them the Canary Islands, or Fortunatæ Insulæ of the antients, belonging to Spain, seven of which are inhabited. The chief of the Canary Islands is Teneriffe, where is the celebrated mountain called the Pike of Teneriffe, which is an almost extinct volcano, about 12,138 feet above the level of the sea. Below the Canaries are the Cape Verd Islands, ten in number, lying off Cape Verd, and belonging to the Portuguese, the chief of which is St. Jago. North of Congo is the Island of St. Thomas, belonging to the Portuguese, and very considerably to the West of it the Island of Ascension, below which, to the South East, is the small Island of St. Helena, belonging to the English, where the homeward bound East Indiamen touch for refreshments. Off the coast of Mosambique is the Island of Madagascar, which

is one of the largest in the world, being 840 miles long, and 240 broad; it has been very little explored, and presents a rich prospect to the industry of future speculators. East of Madagascar are the Islands of Mauritius and Bourbon, lately called the Isles of France and Re-Union. The smaller African Islands on the coast of the Red Sea are not worth particular notice.

The religion of Morocco, the Barbary States, and Egypt, and many of the Northern tribes of Africa, is Mahometan. The Abyssinians are nominally Christians, but their doctrines have been grossly corrupted. The Central and Southern tribes of Africa are generally Pagans.

CHAPTER VI.

AMERICA.

THE immense Continent of America, forming rather another hemisphere than a quarter of the globe, was discovered by Columbus. In his first voyage he discovered the Bahama Islands, October 12. 1492, and soon after Cuba and St. Domingo. It was not till his fourth voyage that he discovered the main land of South America, in the year 1502; previously to which time Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine, had published an account of the islands discovered by Columbus, and from this circumstance, has given his name to the New World. The first discovery of North America was made by Giovanni Cabot, a Venetian, in the service of our Henry VII. A. D. 1497.

North America is bounded on the East by the Atlantic, on the West by the great Pacific Ocean, on the South by the Isthmus of Panama, on the North, above Hudson's Bay, its boundaries are unknown. Above it lies Greenland, both West or New, and East or Old Greenland. The British possessions in North America lie above five vast Lakes—Ontario, Erie, Huron, Michigan, and Superior, which discharge themselves, through the River St. Lawrence, into the Atlantic Ocean. At the mouths of the River St. Lawrence are Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. The country lying above the River St. Lawrence is called Lower Canada, that above the Lakes is called Upper Canada. Above Lower Canada is Labrador, or New Britain, and above Upper Canada is New South Wales, on the Western side of Hudson's Bay. North East of Hudson's Bay, are Davis's Straights and Baffin's Bay. A North West passage to the East Indies has been hitherto in vain attempted through these straights and Baffin's Bay; but an expedition has just sailed (1818) on this voyage which it is hoped may be successful. The savage tribes of Indians in this vast and thinly-peopled country are not worth enumerating. Below the River St. Lawrence and the five Lakes are the United States of America, formerly provinces of Great Britain, but severed from it, and re-

cognised as independent by the peace of 1782. These States, now sixteen in number, may be divided into Northern, Middle and Southern. The Northern States contain what was formerly called New England, and consist of New Hampshire, at the back of which is Vermont, below them Massachussets Bay, Rhode Island, and Connecticut. Below these are the Middle States—Westward is New York, with Long Island, and below it Pennsylvania, to the East of which, on the Atlantic, is New Jersey, and, below New Jersey, Delaware, between the Delaware and Chesapeak Bays. The Southern States are Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia. At the back of Virginia and North Carolina is Kentucky, below which, but separated by the country of the Tenassees, is Georgia, reaching even to the coast of the Atlantic. The remainder of North America belongs to Spain, consisting of East and West Florida, Louisiana (a country claimed by the Spaniards and Americans), and West of it New Mexico, and still Westward California, lying between the shores of the Pacific and the immense Gulph of California. Below these is Mexico, or New Spain, divided into various provinces, at the lower part of which is Honduras, where logwood is cut. The last province in North America is Veragua, near which is Panama, giving name to the Isthmus which

separates North and South America. The North and North Western parts of North America are but little known.

Of the cities in North America, the principal in the British dominions are —

	N. La.	W. Lo.	
Halifax	44° 45′	62° 30′	In Nova Scotia.
Quebec	46 47	71 10	In Lower Canada, on the North of the River St. Lawrence.
Montreal	45 50	73 11	At the junction of the Rivers St. Lawrence and Utawas, which is the boundary betwen Upper and Lower Canada.

In the United States —

	N. La.	W. Lo.	
New York	40° 40	74° 11′	In New York.
Boston	42 22	70 59	In New England.
Philadelphia	39 57	75 8	In Pennsylvania.
Baltimore	39 20	76 50	In Maryland.
Charlestown	32 42	80 0	In South Carolina.
Washington	38 57	70 0	In the year 1800, this city was founded on the River Potowmack, which runs into Chesapeak Bay, as the intended capital of the United States.

In the Spanish Dominions the chief city is-

	N. La.	W. Lo.	
Mexico	20° 4′	100° 40′	Of great extent, situated on a beautiful lake, and containing a population of 150,000 souls.
Vera Cruz	19	96 50	On the Atlantic.
Acapulco	17	100 10	In the Pacific; the chief mart of trade with the Philippine Isles.
Campeche	19 35	91 30	In the province of Yucatan; whence the dyeing woods are brought.

The Rivers of North America are numerous, and some of them of prodigious magnitude. The St. Lawrence is 90 miles wide at its mouth, and navigable for ships of the line up to Quebec, 400 miles from the sea, where it is still five miles broad. It is the outlet of the immense lakes of Canada, already mentioned, which may be called an inland sea of fresh water, Lake Superior alone being 1500 miles in circumference. Lake Huron is 1000 miles in circumference, and storms here are as dangerous as in the ocean. The famous cataract of Niagara is on the river of that name, which empties itself from the Lake Erie into the Lake Ontario. This cataract is from 140 to 160 feet high, and more than three quarters of a mile in the whole breadth, discharging 670,250 tons of water in a minute; the sound of it is often heard, and the ascending mist seen at an incredible distance. The Susquehanna and Potowmack, which flow into Chesapeak Bay, are important rivers; but the first of North American rivers is the Missisippi, which is joined by the Ohio, in Lat. 36° 10′, and by the Missouri, in Lat. 38° 40′, and flows into the Gulph of Mexico by New Orleans. The Lake of Winnepig, North West of the five Canadian Lakes, is of great magnitude, and still North, the Slave Lake is 200 miles long and 100 broad.

The Mountains of North America, with the exception of those in Mexico, are not of great height. The most celebrated are those of the Apalachian chain, which extend for 900 miles; but their highest summits, in the province of New Hampshire, are not above 5000 feet, and generally speaking are considerably lower. Mexico abounds with volcanos and mountains of great height

The summit of Orcasilas is visible from the sea, though 160 miles from the coast, and Orizava, near Vera Cruz, is thought to be still higher. The Topian Mountains, on the side of California, form the principal Mexican chain.

The Islands on the coast of North America are, the large island of Newfoundland, near the mouth of the River St. Lawrence, belonging to the English, where the great cod fishery is carried on; to whom also belong the islands of Cape Breton, off Novia Scotia, and St. John's to the West of it. Below these are the Bermudas or Somers islands, four in number, lying off the coast of North Carolina, about midway between Newfoundland and the West Indies. Off the coast of East Florida lie the Bahamas or Lucayos (the first land discovered by Columbus), and below are the important West Indian Islands of Cuba, Hispaniola, or St. Domingo, to the East, and Jamaica below it. Still East of Hispaniola, is Porto Rico. Cuba is 700 miles long, and about 70 broad, belonging to Spain. St. Domingo is 400 miles long, and 100 broad, and was formerly divided between the Spanish and French; but since the French Revolution it has been formed into an independent Government, under a Black Chief, and is by him dignified with the title of the Empire of Hayti. Jamaica is

170 miles long, and 60 broad, and has been possessed for above a century and a half by the English. Porto Rico is above 120 miles long, and 40 broad, and belongs to Spain. East of these are the Carribbee Islands, the principal of which are Antigua, Guadaloupe, Martinico, and Barbadoes. Below them is the island of Trinidad, ceded by Spain to the English: considerably to the West of which are the Islands of Margarita, belonging to Spain, and, still Westward, Curacoa, belonging to the Dutch.

The religion of the Spanish and French possessions in North America, and the British possessions in Canada, (which formerly belonged to France,) is Roman Catholic. The United States have no established national church, but tolerate all sects of Christians. The Indians are unconverted Pagans, who yet have some notion of a Great Spirit and a future state.

CHAPTER VII.

AMERICA

(CONTINUED).

THE whole top of South America is called the Spanish Main.—East of the Isthmus of Panama, or Darien, and the Government of New Granada, is the Government of Caraccas, Eastward of which is Guiana, divided among the Dutch, French, and Portuguese; East of this is the immense province of Brazil, belonging to Portugal, at the back of which is Paraguay, belonging to Spain. Below is Buenos Ayres, belonging also to Spain, and below it are the Pampas, or immense plains, between the Eastern Coast and the Andes. At the lower part of South America is Patagonia. On the Western side, and above Patagonia, is Chili, East of which, between the Andes, Buenos

Ayres, and Paraguay, is Tucuman. Above Chili is Peru, and above Peru, Granada, reaching up to the Isthmus of Darien.

There are many magnificent cities (chiefly belonging to the Spanish settlements) in South America: among these are —

	S. La.	W. Lo.	
Buenos Ayres	34° 35′	58° 31′	
Potosi	19 50	67 30	
Cuzco	12 1	71 47	Formerly the seat of the Incas of Peru.
Lima	12 1	76 49	
Quito	0 13	77 55	

In Brazil are —

	S. La.	W. Lo.
St. Salvador	13° 30′	39° 30′
Rio Janeiro or St. Sebastian	22 54	42 44

The Rivers and Mountains of South America are on a scale of the most astonishing grandeur, far exceeding those in any other part of the world.

The great River Maranon, formerly called the River of the Amazons, from its source in lat. 17° among the Andes of Peru, where it is first called the Apurimac, runs from South to North, and afterwards in a direction from West to East, till it falls into the sea, dividing the provinces of Guiana and Brazil. This Monarch of rivers is navigable, for a ship of 500 tons, for a distance of 4500 miles, and receives many mighty streams in its

course; and even where they unite with it, 3500 miles from its mouth, is not less than two miles broad, increasing in depth and breadth till, itself a sea, it falls into the Atlantic. The effect of the tide in this river is perceptible for 600 miles, and at about 200 miles from its mouth it is so broad, that the opposite shore cannot be seen. The Rio de la Plata flows into the Atlantic, and is principally formed by the two streams of the Paraguay and Parana, besides some other very great though less mighty rivers. It rises in the mountains of Brazil, in Lat. 19° N. and is navigated for about 1600 miles. It is so immensely broad near its mouth, that land cannot be discovered on either side from a ship in the middle of the river. The Orinoco is another mighty stream, which is thought to rise in the small Lake of Ipava, 5° 5′ N. Lat. and flows into the Atlantic opposite the island of Trinidad.

The principal Mountains of South America are the Andes, forming a stupendous chain of 4600 miles of the most gigantic mountains in the world. They stretch from Capes Isidro and Pilares, in the Southern extremity of South America, nearly to the Isthmus of Panama, and are generally about 100 miles from the coast of the Pacific, and not less than from 100 to 180 miles in breadth; their highest summits are near the Equator: Chimboraco is 20,280 feet high, or 5000 feet higher than the highest of the Alps; Cotopaxi is 18,000 feet; Pichincha, El Altar, and many others, are not inferior. But it is remarkable that these mountains are themselves seated in immense plains, from 8000 to 10,000 feet above the level of the sea; so that their actual height

from their own bases does not surpass the Alps. Many of these mountains are volcanic, and the province of Quito in particular, is subject to the most dreadful earthquakes, which frequently destroy or swallow up whole cities. The town of Riobamba, at the foot of Chimboraco, containing 9000 inhabitants, was completely overwhelmed by the Peak of Sicalpa, one of the neighbouring mountains falling on it, February 4th, 1797, and not more than 400 persons escaped.

The Islands of South America, in the Pacific, are the Gallipagoes, off the coast of New Granada and Peru, under the Equator. Off the coast of Chili, in Lat. 34° S. is the island of Juan Fernandez, where Alexander Selkirk supported himself in a life of solitude for four years ; whose adventures gave rise to the celebrated tale of Robinson Crusoe. At the bottom of Chili is the large island of Chiloe, 140 miles long, and 40 broad, in the Gulph of Chonas. And at the extremity of South America, is a collection of islands, eleven in number, called Terra del Fuego, or Land of Fire, from the volcanoes there. Their extreme point is called Cape Horn. The Straights of Magellan separate South America from Terra del Fuego. North East of these are the Falkland Isles, which are little better than a morass ; below which, to the South East, is Georgia, and, still lower, Sandwich Land, or Southern Thule. These countries are beyond description cold, dreary and desolate.

The religion of South America is chiefly Roman Catholic; except those Indian tribes which are yet unconverted from Paganism.

POLYNESIA.

THE Islands in the Pacific Ocean are comprehended by the best modern geographers, under the name of Polynesia. It may be sufficient to enumerate the chief of these; which from the following sets (See the Map of the World —Eastern Hemisphere): I. East of the Philippine Isles lie the Pellew Isles; and above them, North East, are, II. The Ladrone Isles, about twelve or fourteen in number. East of the Pellew, and South of the Ladrone Isles, are, III. The Carolinas, in number thirty. In the Western Hemisphere are, IV. The Sandwich Islands, the largest of which is Owhyhee, where Captain Cook was killed in February, 1779. Below the Equinoctial, and South East of the Sandwich Islands, are, V. The Marquesas; and below them are, VI. A group of Isles, in number about seventy, called the Society Islands, of which Otaheite is the principal. West of these

are, VII. The Navigator's Isles; and below them are, VIII. The Friendly Isles. West of these, IX. The New Hebrides, Caledonia, New Zealand, &c. belonging to the division of Australasia. The remaining parts of the Globe are either unexplored, or omitted as of less importance in a summary survey like the present.

PART II.

Geographia Classica;

OR

THE APPLICATION

OF

ANTIENT GEOGRAPHY

TO

THE CLASSICS.

Antient World.

CHAPTER I.

The antient Greeks and Romans knew only the three divisions of the world — Europe, Asia, and Africa. In Europe they had little or rather no acquaintance with the countries North of Germany, now *Prussia*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*, which they called Scandinavia, and thought to consist of a number of islands. East of Germany and North of the Black Sea, was Sarmatia, now *Russia*, equally unknown to them. In Asia they knew nothing North of the Caspian, but comprehended all the country under the general name of Scythia, divided into Scythia intra Imaum and Scythia extra Imaum, that is, on either side Mount Imaus, part of a chain, the

highest point in which is perhaps *Himmel* in *Thibet.* Still Eastward, we may doubt whether they had a confused notion of Serica, or the North Western part of *China,* as an undefined continuation of Scythia. India they knew as far as the Ganges, and even mention a nation called Sinæ, now part of *Cochin China.* In Africa they knew little beyond Lat. 10° N. and little of that perfectly, beyond the immediate coast of the Mediterranean and banks of the Nile.

CHAPTER II.

ITALIA ANTIQUA.

Italy was called Hesperia* by the Greeks, as being West of Greece. It was called Italia from a prince of the name of Italus; Ausonia from the Ausones, a people found in Latium; Œnotria from an Arcadian prince called Œnotrus, the son of Lycaon, who settled in Lucania; Saturnia† from having been the fabled residence

* Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebæ;
Œnotrii coluere viri; nunc fama minores
Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine, gentem.

Virg. Æn. I. 534.

† Augustus Cæsar, Divum genus; aurea condet
Sæcula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva
Saturno quondam —

Virg. Æn. VI. 792.

Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,
Magna virum —

Virg. Georg. II. 173.

of Saturn, after his expulsion from heaven by Jupiter. It was bounded on the North by the Alps, on the West by the Mare Tyrrhenum sive inferum, or *Lower Sea*, on the East by the Mare Hadriaticum sive superum, or *Upper Sea*, now the *Gulph of Venice*, and on the South by the Mare Ionium, or *Grecian Sea*, so called because this sea washes on one side Greece itself, and on the other side the South of Italy, which, under the name of Magna Græcia, antiently contained many flourishing Greek colonies. Italy may be divided into three parts, Northern, Central, and Southern. The first of these is called Gallia Cisalpina, or Gaul on this (*i. e.* the Roman) side the Alps; the second Italia propria, or Italy properly so called; and the third Magna Græcia. Its principal states were Gallia Cisalpina, Etruria, Umbria, Picenum, Latium, Campania, Samnium and Hirpini, Apulia, Calabria, Lucania, and Bruttiorum ager.

Gallia Cisalpina extended from the Maritime Alps, and the river Varus, or *Var*, to the shores of the Adriatic, and was also called Gallia togata, from their use of the Roman toga. It contained Liguria, on the coast, at the bend or knee of the boot, where is Genua, now the territory and gulph of *Genoa*. Above them were the Taurini, or *Piedmontese*, whose capital Augusta still re-

tains the name of *Turin*. East of Gallia Cisalpina are the Veneti and Carni, at the top of the Sinus Hadriaticus. West of the Veneti are the Euganei.

The principal Cities in Gallia Cisalpina are Mediolanum, now *Milan*, among the Insubres, near the Raudii Campi where Marius defeated the Cimbri, A. U. C. 653. A. C. 100; and Ticinum, near the mouth of the Ticinus, now *Pavia*. Eastward is Cremona, and still Eastward is Mantua *, on the river Mincius, now *Mincio*, the birth-place of Virgil, both which still retain their antient names. Between them is Bedriacum, now *Cividala*, where Otho was defeated by the generals of Vitellius, A. D. 69. North West of Mantua is Brixia, now *Breschia*, and still North West is Bergomium, now *Bergamo*, near which is Comum, at the South end of the Lacus Lorius, now the Lake of Como, the birth-place of the younger Pliny, nephew to the naturalist. A little North East of Mantua, among the Veneti, are Verona, on the river Athesis, or *Adige*, the birth-place of Catullus and Pliny the naturalist; to the East Patavium, or *Padua*, the birth-place of Livy, said to have been founded by Antenor; and Hadria, which gives name to the Adriatic. Among the Carni are Forum Julii, now *Friuli*, and Aquileia, which still retains its name, though not its consequence. On the Sinus Tergestinus, near Aquileia, is the river Timavus †, and then Tergeste,

* Mantua, væ miseræ nimium vicina Cremonæ.

Virg. Ecl. IX. 28.

† Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus

now *Trieste*, in Carniola. All these countries are in that division of Gallia Cisalpina called Gallia Transpadana, or Gaul North of the Po. In Gallia Cispadana, or Gaul South of the Po, is Placentia, now *Placenza*, near the mouth of the Trebia, where Hannibal gained his first victory over the Romans, B. C. 218. A. U. C. 536. South East of it is Parma, which still retains its name; then Mutina, now *Modena*, (where Brutus was besieged, after the death of Cæsar, by the forces of M. Antony, but was rescued by the last of the free Roman Consuls elect, Pansa and Hirtius, who were both killed the same day, the year in which Ovid was born *, April 15, B. C. 43. A. U. C. 711) and Bononia, now *Bologna*. On the coast is Ravenna, celebrated for a port and arsenal, made there by Augustus as a rendezvous for his fleets in the Adriatic, afterwards, for its having been the residence of the Emperors of the West, when Rome was possessed by the Barbarians, and, after that, for its being the seat of the Exarch, or Governor appointed by the Emperors of the East, when Italy was in possession of the Lombards. It was remarkably ill supplied with water till it became the seat of government. †

Regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi.

* * * *

Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi, sedesque locavit
Teucrorum —

Virg. Æn. I. 242.

* Editus ego sum,
Cum cecidit fato consul uterque pari.

Ov. Trist. IV. 10.

† Sit cisterna mihi, quam vinea, malo Ravennæ
Cum possim multo vendere pluris aquam

The principal Mountains of Gallia Cisalpina are the Alps, which in various parts of their course received various denominations. Near the mouth of the Varus, or *Var*, at the Western extremity of Liguria, they were called the Alpes Maritimæ, or *Maritime Alps*. Advancing in a Northern direction, they were called the Alpes Cottiæ, now *Mount Genevre.* * Still North, where they begin to turn to the East, Alpes Graiæ, now *Little St. Bernard.* Then Alpes Penninæ, (from Pen, a summit,) and Alpes Summæ, now *Great St. Bernard* and *St. Gothard.* Still Eastward were the Alpes Lepontiæ, which separate Italy from the Helvetii, or *Swiss*, Alpes Rhæticæ, which separates it from Rhætia and Vindelicia, now the country of the *Grisons*, and the Alpes Juliæ, or Carnicæ, which separate it from Noricum and Pannonia, now the *Tyrol*, *Carinthia*, and *Stiria*. The Apennines branch off from the Alps, and run nearly through the middle of the whole of Italy, from North to South.

The rivers in Gallia Cisalpina, are the Padus or *Po*, called also Eridanus †, which rises among the Cottian Alps, and runs from West to East, through the middle of the country, till it falls into the Adriatic near Hadria; the Ticinus, or *Tesino*, which rises not far from the

---

* * * *

Callidus imposuit nuper mihi caupo Ravennæ;
Cum peterem mixtum, vendidit ille merum.

Martial. III. 56 & 57.

* This is the most probable passage of Hannibal into Italy.

† Proluit insano contorquens vortice sylvas
Fluviorum rex Eridanus.

Virg. Georg. I. 482.

Rhone, among the Lepontine Alps in the country of the Brenni and Genauni, celebrated by Horace as subdued by Drusus *, and flows through the Lacus Verbanus, now *Lago Maggiore*, into the Po, near the town of *Pavia* (it was here that the Romans were defeated by Hannibal, the same year with their defeat at Trebia); the Mincius †, or *Mincio*, which flows from the lake Benacus ‡, or *Lago di Garda*, celebrated by Virgil, and falls into the Po below Mantua; and the Trebia, already mentioned, which falls into the Po, in Gallia Cispadana, near Placentia. The Athesis §, or *Adige*, is a separate river, which rises in the Rhætian Alps, and, flowing by Verona, falls into the Adriatic above the Po. Considerably below Ravenna, and just above the town of Ariminium, or *Rimini*, is the celebrated stream of the Rubico ‖, now called *Fiumesino*, a mountain torrent, or rather one of three which separates Italia Propria from Gallia Cis-

* Drusus Genaunos, impavidum genus,
Brennosque veloces —— dejecit.

Od. IV. 4.

† Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat
Mincius.

Virg. Georg. III. 14.

‡ An mare quod supra memorem, quodque alluit infra,
Anne lacus tantos; te, Lari maxime, teque
Fluctibus et fremitu assurgens, Benace, marino.

Virg. Georg. II. 158.

§ Sive Padi ripis Athesin seu propter amœnum.

Virg. Æn. IX. 680.

‖ Fonte cadit modico, parvisque impellitur undis
Puniceus Rubicon, cum fervida canduit æstas:
Perque imas serpit valles, et Gallica certus
Limes ab Ausoniis disterminat arva colonis.

alpina, which it was forbidden to pass with an armed force, under the most dreadful imprecations; but which was crossed by Cæsar, when he advanced to make himself master of the Roman Empire.

The first province in Italia Propria was Etruria, or Tuscia reaching to the mouth of the Tiber. The Etrurians were called Tyrrheni by the Greeks, and are supposed to have been originally a colony of Mæonians, from Lydia*, in Asia Minor, and were remarkably addicted to auguries† and soothsaying. East of Etruria were the Umbri, a very antient nation, whose coast along the Adriatic was subsequently occupied by the Galli Senones. Their name still remains in Sena Gallica, now *Senigaglia.* Below these was

---

Tum vires præbebat hyems ——
Cæsar ut adversam superato gurgite ripam
Attigit, Hesperiæ vetitis et constitit arvis,
Hic ait, hic, pacem temerataque jura relinquo;
Te, Fortuna, sequor ——

Lucan. I. 212.

* Hence Horace addressing Mæcenas, who was descended from the antient Kings of Tuscany: —

Non quia, Mæcenas, Lydorum quidquid Etruscos
Incoluit fines nemo generosior est te.

Hor. Sat. 1, 6.

† Hence Virg.

Inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrhenus ad aras,
Lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.

Georg. II. 193.

Picenum, celebrated for its apples*: Below Umbria were the Sabini, separated from Latium by the river Anio, now the *Teverone*. On the South of the Tiber and Anio was Latium, and on the South bank of the Tiber, just below their junction, is Rome. The river Liris separated Latium from Campania, at the back of which was Samnium and Hirpini.

The principal Cities in Etruria were Pisæ, on the coast, now *Pisa*, and above it Luca, now *Lucca*; Florentia, now *Florence*, and South East Arretium, now *Arezzo*, below which is Clusinium, or Clusii, near to the Lacus Trasimenus, now called the *Lago di Perugia*, from *Perugia*, antiently Perusia, at its South Eastern extremity. Near this lake was the memorable defeat of the Romans by Hannibal, B. C. 217. A. U. C. 537. South of Florentia is Sena, now *Siena*, West of which is Volaterræ now *Volterra*, and East is Cortona above the Lacus Trasimenus. Below Clusium is Volsinii, now *Bolsena*, where Sejanus was born. South East is Falerii, or Falisci, a small village, now *Falari*. Among the Falisci was Mons Soracte mentioned by † Horace. West of Falerii is Tarquinii, from whence the Tarquin family came to Rome, and below Falerii is Veii. West of Veii is Cære, or Agylla, now *Cer-Veteri*. North West

* Hence Hor.

Picenis cedunt pomis Tiburtia succo.

Sat. II.

† Vides ut alta stet nive candidum

Soracte ——

of Cære, on the coast, is the port of Centum Cellæ, now *Civita Vecchia*, the chief port of modern Rome. In Umbria, on the shore of the Adriatic, near the Rubicon, is Ariminium, now *Rimini*; below is Pisaurum, or *Pesaro*, and Sena Gallica, now *Senigaglia*. Inland, at the foot of the Apennines, is Nuceria, now *Nocera*. Considerably below it is Spoletum, now *Spoleto*. On the coast of Picenum is Ancona, which still retains its name. Somewhat inland below is Asculum, now *Ascoli*, West of which is Nursia, now *Norsia*, and Southwards Amiternum, West of which is Reate, now *Reati*. These three last are Sabine towns.

The principal Rivers and Lakes in Etruria, are the Arnus, or *Arno*, which rises in the Apennines, not very far from Florence, and flows into the sea near Pisa; the Tiber, which flows principally from North to South, rising in the Umbrian Apennines, and receiving the Clanis, or *Chiaca*, below Clusium; the Nar *, or *Nera*, which rises near Nursia, and flows into the Tiber near Narnia and Ocriculum; and the Anio, or *Teverone*, which rises at Treba near Anagnia, and flowing by the town of Tibur now *Tivoli*, celebrated for its cascades, falls into the Tiber just above Rome. The river Metaurus, or *Metro*, celebrated for the defeat of Asdrubal, the brother of Hannibal, by the Consuls Liv. Salinator and Claudius Nero †, A. U. C. 547. B. C. 207. rises

* Audiit et Triviæ longe lacus, audiit amnis
Sulphurea Nar albus aqua.

Virg. Æn. VII. 516.

† Quid debeas, O Roma, Neronibus,
Testis Metaurum flumen, et Asdrubal
Devictus.

Hor. Od. IV. 4.

in the Umbrian Apennines, and falls into the sea near Pisaurum.

Below the Tiber was Latium, in which is Ostia, so called from its being the port at the mouth of the Tiber, about 20 miles from Rome. Below it is Antium *, now *Anzio*, and below it Circeii, celebrated in the time of Horace and Juvenal for its oysters †, and fabled as the residence of the enchantress Circe, now called *Monte Circello*. Below this is Caieta, now *Gaeta*, celebrated by Virgil as the burial-place of the nurse of Æneas. ‡

Southward are the small islands of Pontia, now *Ponza*, and Pandataria, where Julia the daughter of Augustus was banished. Between Circæi and Caieta, on an eminence, is Anxur §, or *Terracina*, which latter name it still retains. Here the celebrated Pontinæ Paludes, or

* Here was the famous Temple of Fortune, the subject of the Ode of Horace.

O Diva gratum quæ regis Antium.

Od. I. 35.

† Ostrea Circæis, Miseno oriuntur echini.

Hor. Sat. II. 4.

—— Circæis nata forent, an
Lucrinum ad saxum, Rutupinove edita fundo
Ostrea callebat primo dignoscere morsu.

Juvenal. Sat. IV. 140.

‡ Tu quoque littoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix,
Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti.

Virg. Æn. VII. 1.

§ Impositum saxis late candentibus Anxur.

Hor. Sat. I. 5.

Pontine Marshes, end. In these marshes Marius * hid himself, and was dragged out from them with a rope round his neck, to the neighbouring prison of Minturnæ. About twelve miles South East of Rome we have Tusculum, where was Cicero's celebrated villa, the scene of his Tusculan Disputations; it is now called *Frascati.* Præneste †, the retreat of Horace, is to the East of this now called *Palestrina.* South East Præneste is Anagnia, the capital of the ancient Hernici, and still South East is Arpinum, or *Arpino,* the birth-place of Marius and Cicero.

The principal Rivers of Latium were the Anio, or *Teverone,* which, passing by the delightful town of Tibur ‡, anticntly bounded it on the North East; and the Liris, which rose near the Lake Fucinus §, not very far

* Hence Juvenal, speaking of Marius:

Exilium et carcer, Minturnarumque paludes
Et mendicatus victa Carthagine panis.

Sat. X. 276.

† Trojani belli scriptorem, maxime Lolli,
Dum tu declamas Romæ Præneste relegi.

Hor. Epist. II. 6.

‡ Tibur Argæo positum colono
Sit meæ sedes utinam senectæ.

Hor. Od. II. 6.

——— Domus Albuneæ resonantis,
Et præceps Anio, et Tiburni lucus, et uda
Mobilibus pomaria rivis.

Hor. Od. I. 7.

§ Te nemus Angitiæ, vitrea te Fucinus unda,
Te liquidi flevere lacus.

Virg. Æn. VII. 759.

from the Anio, and, flowing in an opposite direction, falls into the sea near Minturnæ. The Liris is now called the *Garigliano.* The small river Fibrenus, which ran by Cicero's paternal villa, falls into it not far from Arpinum.

The city of Rome itself was built on seven hills *: Mons Palatinus, in the center, then Capitolinus, Quirinalis, Viminalis, Esquilinus, Cœlius, Aventinus; the most extreme †, North and South, were Quirinalis and Aventinus. On the Esquiliæ ‡ was the splendid palace and gardens of Mæcenas. On the Palatine Hill was the celebrated Palatine library § of Augustus. This was the first inhabited part of Rome, and is sometimes put by way of eminence for the whole. || Indeed, here was the

* Hence Horace:—
Diis quibus septem placuere colles.
Carm. Sæc. 7.

† Hence Horace:
——— Cubat hic in colle Quirini,
Hic extremo in Aventino: visendus uterque:
Intervalla vides humane commoda.
Epist. II. 2.

‡ Nunc licet Esquiliis habitare salubribus, atque
Aggere in aprico spatiari, qua modo tristes
Albis informem spectabant ossibus agrum.
Hor. Sat. I. 8.

§ Scripta Palatinus quæcunque recepit Apollo.
Hor. Epist. I. 3.

|| Hence Hor.
Si Palatinas videt æquus arces
Remque Romanam Latiumque felix.
Carm. Sæc. 65.

residence of Romulus and the Roman Kings, of Augustus and the Roman Emperors; whence Palatium has ever since been applied to the residence of a monarch. On Mons Capitolinus was the Capitol, and Tarpeian Rock. Mons Aventinus was the burying-place of Remus; hence it was looked upon as a place of ill omen.* Between the Collis Capitolinus, Quirinalis, and the Tiber, was the Campus Martius, the principal situation of modern Rome; and opposite Mons Palatinus, across the Tiber, on the Tuscan side, was the Janiculum. At the foot of the Capitol was the Forum Romanum, and on one side of it the famous Milliarium, or Golden Milestone, from which all the Roman roads were measured. The nations in the immediate vicinity of Rome, during the earlier periods of the Roman history, were the Latini below Rome; the Æqui East, and Hernici South East of Rome; the Volsci South Westwards, and Aurunci below them, on the coast of Latium, towards Campania; the Marsi East of the Æqui; the Sabini North East of Rome; and to the North West of it, the Veientes.

Below Latium, and separated from it by the Liris, was Campania, now *Campagna*, and part of the Kingdom of Naples. The chief city of Campania was Capua, celebrated for the luxury of its inhabitants; and below it, on the coast, is the no less celebrated city of Neapolis, a Greek colony, which is now *Naples.* Neapolis was antiently called Parthenope, from the name of one of the Sirens, said to have lived there; and was the favourite re-

* Ut immerentis fluxit in terram Remi
Sacer nepotibus cruor.

Hor. Epod. VII. 18.

sidence of Virgil *, who is said to be buried near the promontory of Misenum. Baiæ and Puteoli were on the opposite sides of a bay near Naples, and celebrated for the residence of the Roman nobility †, who built here magnificent palaces. The former of these is now called *Baya*, the latter *Pozzuolo*. Misenum, which received its name from the trumpeter of Æneas, whose death is recorded by Virgil ‡, was the station of the Roman fleet in the Lower sea; and above it was Cumæ §, the residence of the Cumæan Sybil, the conductress of Æneas to the shades below. Opposite the promontory of Misenum is the island of Pithecusa, or Ænaria, now *Ischia*, and below it, on the South side of the bay called Crater, is the island of Capreæ, or *Capri*, infamous for the cruelties and debaucheries of Tiberius. || East of Naples is Nola, where bells are said to have been first invented, thence called Nolæ, or Campanæ, and at the Northern point

* Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat
Parthenope studiis florentem ignobilis otî.
Virg. Georg. IV. 563.

† Marisque Baiis obstrepentis urges
Summovere littora.
Hor. Od. II. 18.

‡ ——— Illi Misenum in littore sicco,
Ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum;
Misenum Æoliden, quo non præstantior alter
Ære ciere viros Martemque accendere cantu.
Virg. Æn. VI. 162.

§ Laudo tamen vacuis quod sedem figere Cumis
Destinat atque unum civem donare Sibyllæ.
Juv. Sat. III. 2.

|| Principis angusta Caprearum in rupe sedentis.
Juv. Sat. X. 83.

of the Sinus Postanus is Salernum, now *Salerno*. North West of Capua are Suessa Auruncorum and Teanum, now *Sezza* and *Tiano* *, the latter of these places was a favourite residence of the Roman nobility. Above them, on the confines of Latium was Venafrum, or *Venafro*, celebrated for its olives † and oil. The celebrated vineyards ‡ of Falernum were about Cales near Teanum; the Cæcubus Ager near Formiæ and Caieta; and the Mons Massicus near Sinuessa.

The principal Rivers of Campania are the Liris, already described, and Vulturnus, or *Volturno*, which rises in the Apennines, in Samnium, and falls into the sea a little above Liternum, the burial-place of Scipio Africanus, East of which is Atella, where the Latin farces called Ludi Atellani originated.

The celebrated Lucrine § Lake was opposite to Puteoli, near to Lake Avérnus. It is now only a muddy

* ——— Cras ferramenta Teanum
Tolletis fabri.

Hor. Epist. I. 1.

† Pressa Venafranæ quod bacca remisit olivæ.

Hor. Sat. II. 4.

‡ Cæcubum, et prælo domitam Caleno
Tu bibes uvam. Mea nec Falernæ
Temperant vites, neque Formiani
Pocula colles.

Hor. Od. I. 20.

§ An memorem portus, Lucrinoque addita claustra,
Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus æquor:
Julia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso
Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur æstus Avernis?

Virg. Georg. II. 161.

pool, having a conical hill in its center, which rose in one night from a subaqueous volcano.

Vesuvius is the principal Mountain in Campania; though it does not appear to have been a volcano in the days of Virgil, who merely celebrates the fertility of its soil. * The first eruption of Vesuvius which we have on record, is that A. D. 79, when the cities of Pompeii, Herculaneum, and Stabiæ, were overwhelmed with ashes, and the elder Pliny lost his life by approaching too near the volcano.

At the back of Latium and Campania is Samnium and Hirpini; the two first cities of which, beyond Campania, are Caudium, celebrated for the ignominious defeat of the Romans by the Samnite General Pontius, at the Fauces Caudinæ, A. U. C. 433. B. C. 321. and Beneventum, or *Benevento*, originally called Maleventum, but which changed its name for one of more favourable omen. Here Pyrrhus was defeated by Curius, and retired to Epirus, B. C. 274. A. U. C. 480. The Fauces Caudinæ are still called *Forchie*. Above these, in Samnium properly so called, is Allifæ, antiently celebrated for its manufacture of pottery †, and Æsernia, now *Isernia*. Above, bordering on the Sabines, were the Marsi, celebrated for their valour ‡, and East of

* Talem dives arat Capua, et vicina Vesevo
Ora jugo.

Virg. Georg. II. 224.

† Invertunt Allifanis vinaria tota.

Hor. Sat. II.

‡ Hæc genus acre virum, Marsos pubemque Sabellam,
Assuetumque malo Ligurem, Volscosque verutos
Extulit ——

Virg. Georg. II. 167.

them the Peligni; these two Samnite tribes were reputed to possess great skill in magic. *

Marrubium, the principal City of the Marsi, was situated at the South East extremity of the Lake Fucinus, now *Lago di Celano.* Among the Peligni was Corfinium, and, a little lower, Sulmo, now *Sulmona,* where Ovid was born. North West of these was Amiternum. On the Coast of the Adriatic were the Samnite tribes of the Vestini, Marrucini, and Frentani. This part of Italy is now called *Abruzzo.* The principal River in Samnium is the Sagrus, or *Sangro.*

The remainder of Italy is called Magna Græcia, from the number of Grecian colonies which it contained. It is divided into the principal provinces of Apulia, Messapia, or Japygia, called also Calabria, Lucania, and the country of the Bruttii, or Bruttiorum Ager.

Apulia is now called *Puglia;* its coast was called Daunia, from Daunus, an antient King of Apulia, who was the father-in-law of Diomede. Diomede settled here after the Trojan war, and founded the city of

——— Marsis quæsitæ in montibus herbæ.

Virg. Æn. VII. 758.

——— Nec vocata mens tua
Marsis redibit vocibus.

Hor. Epod. V. 75.

Quid proderit ditasse Pelignas anus
Velociusve miscuisse toxicum.

Hor. Epod. XVIII. 8.

Arpi *, still so called. A little above Arpi was Sipontum, near the present city of *Manfredonia.* West of Arpi, and bordering on Samnium, is Luceria, or *Lucera*, celebrated for its wool. † Toward Lucania is Venusia, now *Venosa*, the birth-place of Horace ‡, and near it § Bantia and Acherontia, or *Acerenza*, and Ferentum, places only memorable for having been recorded by him. North East of Venusia is Canusium, or *Canosa*, built by Diomede ||, and a little Eastward of Canusium is Cannæ, the fatal scene of defeat and slaughter to the Romans, in the dreadful battle against Hannibal, May 21st, A. U. C. 538, B. C. 216. The country between Apulia and Messapia was antiently called Peucetia, the principal city of which was Barium ¶, frequented by fishermen.

* Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis surgit ab Arpis
Tydides.

Virg. Æn. X. 23.

† Te lanæ prope nobilem
Tonsæ Luceriam, non cithuræ, decent.

Hor. Od. III. 15.

‡ ——— Lucanus an Appulus anceps,
Nam Venusinus arat finem sub utrumque colonus.

Hor. Sat. II. 1.

§ Quicunque celsæ nidum Acherontiæ,
Saltusque Bantinos, et arvum
Pingue tenent humilis Ferenti.

Hor. Od. III. 4.

|| Qui locus a forti Diomede est conditus olim.

Hor. Sat. I. 5.

¶ Bari mœnia piscosi.

Hor. Sat. I. 5.

— The principal River of Apulia was the * Aufidus or *Ofanto,* a violent Apennine stream, which falls into the sea near Cannæ. In the spur of the boot was Mons Garganus †, celebrated for its oak groves, and now called *Monte St. Angelo;* and near Venusia was Mons Vultur ‡, bordering on Lucania, frequented by the infant Horace.

Below Apulia is Messapia, or Iapygia, containing two nations, the Calabri on the North East, and the Salentini on the South Western side of the heel of Italy. The Calabri have given to this country the general name of Calabria. On the Adriatic is Brundusium, or *Brindisi,* the principal port for the passengers from Greece to Italy. Horace has described the road from Rome to this place in the fifth satire of his first book. Below it is Rudiæ, the birth-place of Ennius, the friend of Scipio Africanus

* Sic tauriformis volvitur Aufidus,
Qui regna Dauni perfluit Appuli,
Cum sævit horrendamque cultis
Diluviem meditatur agris.

Hor. Od. IV. 14.

† Garganum mugire putes nemus.

Hor. Epist. II. 1.

——— Aut Aquilonibus
Querceta Gargani laborant.

Hor. Od. II. 9.

‡ Me fabulosæ Vulture in Appulo
Altricis extra limen Apuliæ,
Ludo fatigatumque somno
Fronde nova puerum palumbes
Texere ———

Hor. Od. III. 4.

and father of Latin poetry *, and still lower Hydruntum, now *Otranto.* The extreme promontory of the heel of Italy was called Japygium, or Salentinum Promontorium; above it is Matinum, celebrated for its bees. † At the top of the heel, at the West, is Tarentum, now *Tarento,* founded by the Lacedæmonians. — The principal River of Calabria is the small stream of the Galesus ‡, or *Galeso.*

Below Campania and Apulia is Lucania, the first city of which, under Campania, is Pæstum, now *Pesti,* on the coast, celebrated for its roses §; this city was called by the Greeks Posidonia, in honour of Neptune. Below is Velia, mentioned by Horace. || On the coast of the Tarentine bay was Metapontum, the celebrated school of Pythagoras, who died there B. C. 497; below it, Heraclea and Sybaris, or Thurium, so celebrated for the

* Ennius emeruit, Calabris in montibus ortus,
Contiguus poni, Scipio magne, tibi.
Ovid. De Art. Am. III. 400.

† ——— Ego apis Matinæ
More modoque
Grata carpentis thyma per laborem
Plurimum, circa nemus uvidique
Tiburis ripas operosa parvus
Carmina fingo.
Hor. Od. IV. 2.

‡ Dulce pellitis ovibus Galesi
Flumen, et regnata petam Laconi
Rura Phalanto.
Hor. Od. II. 6.

§ ——— Biferique rosaria Pæsti.
Virg. Georg. IV. 119.

|| Quid sit hyems Veliæ, quid cœlum, Vala, Salerni.
Hor. Epist. I. 15.

effeminacy of its inhabitants, that a Sybarite became a term of reproach for luxurious and dissolute persons.

The principal Rivers in Lucania are the Silarus, or *Silaro,* which rises in the Apennines, and falls into the Mare Tyrrhenum, near Mount Alburnus and Pæstum, the banks of which were much infested by the * gad-fly; the Aciris, or *Agri,* the Bradanus, or *Bradano,* and the Sybaris, rise in the Apennines, and flow into the Gulph of Tarentum.

South of Lucania are the Bruttii. — On the Mare Tyrrhenum is Consentia, now *Consenza.* — Quite on the toe of Italy, on the straight which divides it from Sicily, is Rhegium, now *Regio;* and on the opposite coast of Italy, on the Ionian Sea, are the Locri Epi-Zephyrii, so called from the promontory of Zephyrium a little below it. Above Locri is Scylacium, now *Squillaci,* and above it is the promontory of Lacinium †, now called *Capo della Colonna,* from a column of a celebrated temple of Juno Lacinia still remaining. Above it is Croton, or *Crotona,* the birth-place of the famous Olympic victor

* Est lucos Silari circum ilicibusque virentem
Plurimus Alburnum volitans, cui nomen asilo
Romanum est, œstron Graii vertere vocantes.

Virg. Georg. III. 146.

† Hic sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti,
Cernitur, attollit se Diva Lacinia contra,
Caulonisque arces, et navifragum Scylacæum.

Virg. Æn. III. 551.

See also a beautiful story respecting the painting of Venus by Zeuxis in this temple, related by Cicero, De Invent. II. 1.

Milo, and a once flourishing city, and celebrated school of Pythagoreans. Above this is Petilia *, built by Philoctetes, after his return from the Trojan war; and above it Roscianum, now *Rosano.*

The principal Rivers of the Bruttii are the Crathes, or *Crati*, which rises in the Apennines; not far from Consentia, and falls into the Tarentine bay a little below Sybaris; and the Neæthes, or *Neto*, which rises in the same vicinity, and falls into the sea above Crotona.

The principal Roman Roads were the Via Appia, from Rome to Brundusium; the Flaminia, from Rome to Ariminium; the Aurelia, by the coast of Etruria, to Liguria and Gallia, near Nice; and the Claudia, which branched off from the Flaminia, at the Pons Milvius, near Rome, and, proceeding through the more inland part of Etruria, joined the Via Aurelia at Lucca. The Roads of inferior note were, the Via Latina, which had Alba Longa on the right, Tusculum on the left, and passed over Mons Algidus into Latium. The Labicana, to Præneste, having Labicum on the right, and the Lake Regillus on the left. The Prænestina, to the same city, which passed through Gabii, having Collatia to the left. The Tiburtina or Valeria, which led through Tibur to the Adriatic. The Nomentana which passed over Mons Sacer to Nomentum and Cures, among the Sabini. The Salaria, which passed through Fidenæ, crossed the river Allia, and joined the Nomentana at

* Parva Philoctetæ subnixa Petilia muro.
Virg. Æn. III. 402.

Eretum, between Nomentum and Curés, and passed on to the Adriatic, having at some distance to the left Capena, and the grove of Feronia. The Cassia, which passed between the Flaminia and Claudia, over the little river Cremera, through Veii. The Triumphalis, which joined the Claudia six miles from Rome. The Portuensis and Ostiensis, which led to the Portus Augusti on the North, and Ostia on the South side of the mouth of the Tiber. The Laurentina and Ardeatina led to Laurentum and Ardea, between the Via Ostiensis and Appia. Considerably to the left of the Via Ardeatina, near the Via Appia, was Lanuvium.

CHAPTER III.



ITALIAN ISLANDS.

SICILIA was antiently called Sicania, from the Sicani, a people of Spain, who possessed the island till they were driven to its Western corner by the Siculi, an Italian nation. It was also called Trinacria, from having τρεῖς ἄκραι, *three* celebrated *promontories* (the island itself being of a triangular shape); Pelorum at the East, adjacent to Italy, Pachynum at the South, and Lilybœum at the West. It was colonized by the Greeks and Carthaginians, and came into the possession of the Romans in the second Punic war. The promontory of Pelorum is now *Cape Faro.* A little South of this was Messana, more antiently called also Zancle, from the curved form of its harbour, now *Messina.* Close to this on the Sicilian shore, was Charybdis, and above it, on the Italian shore, Scylla*, the two well-known objects of

* Dextrum Scylla latus, lævum implacata Charybdis
Obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras

terror to the antient mariners, though now much less formidable. Below it is Tauromenium, now *Taormino*, and below it Catana, which still retains its name, at the foot of Mount Ætna, now called *Monte Gibello.* The most remarkable poetic descriptions of the eruptions of Ætna are in Pindar Pyth. I. 31, Æschylus Pr. Vinct. 362, and Virgil Æn. III. 571. * Above Catana was the little river Acis, for an account of which see Ovid Met. XIII. 860, and near it the Cyclopum Scopuli, mentioned by Virgil Æn. I. 201. Near Catana was Hybla, celebrated for its bees †; and the plains below the river Simæthus, now the *Giaretta*, were anticntly called the Læstrigónii

---

Erigit alternos, et sidera verberat unda.
At Scyllam cæcis cohibet spelunca latebris,
Ora exsertantem et naves in saxa trahentem.
Prima hominis facies, et pulchro pectore virgo
Pube tenus: postrema immani corpore pristis
Delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.

Virg. Æn. III. 420.

* ——— Horrificis juxta tonat Ætna ruinis.
Interdumque atram prorumpit ad æthera nubem,
Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla:
Attollitque globos flammarum, et sidera lambit:
Interdum scopulos avulsaque viscera montis
Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exæstuat imo.
Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus
Urgeri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Ætnam
Impositam, ruptis flammam exspirare caminis:
Et, fessum quoties mutat latus, intremere omnem
Murmure Trinacriam, et cœlum subtexere fumo.

Virg. Æn. III. 571.

† Hyblæis apibus florem depasta salicti.

Virg. Ecl. I. 155.

Campi, from the Læstrigones, a barbarous antient people, who, as well as the Cyclopes, inhabited Sicily. The wine of this region is celebrated by Horace.* On the coast were the Leontini, now *Lentini*. Below was the river Anapus, and the far-famed city of Syracusæ, still called *Siracusa*. It was taken by Marcellus, the Roman Prætor, in the second Punic war, B. C. 212, A. U. C. 542; and was also the scene of the memorable defeat of the Athenians, so finely related by Thucydides, in his seventh book of the Peloponnesian war. The ports of Syracuse lay at the South, below the town. The lesser port was formed by the town and the North side of the little island Ortygia, in which was the fountain Arethusa; the greater port, in which was the mouth of the river Anapus, was formed by the Southern side of the island and a bay reaching to the promontory called Plemmyrium, in the recess of which promontory was a castle. That part of the town called Acradina was nearest the shore, and its Southern extremity formed one side of the little port. The South Western side of the city lying towards the Anapus, and separated from it by some marshy ground, was called Neapolis, between which and Acradina was Tyche, and above Neapolis was Epipolæ. Its *whole* circuit was 180 stadia, above 22 English miles. This description may be of service in reading Thucydides. Below Syracuse is Helorum, the vestiges of which are called *Muri Ucci*; the adjacent country was so beautiful as to be called the Helorian Tempe. The extreme Southern point of Sicily is the promontory

* Quanquam nec Calabræ mella ferunt apes,
Nec Læstrigonia Bacchus in amphora
Languescit mihi.

Hor. Od. III. 16.

of Pachynum, now *Passaro.* Ascending along the Southern shore of Sicily is Camarina, antiently called Hyperia, so often celebrated by Pindar; it is still called *Camarana:* above it is Gela, near the modern *Terra Nova,* and the Campi Geloi. The river Himera separated the Syracusan from the Carthaginian dependencies in Sicily. West of the Himera is the city of Agrigentum, or Agragas as it is called by the Greeks, so often celebrated by Pindar, now called *Girgenti.* Still West were the Thermæ Selinuntiæ, and Selinus itself, a splendid Syracusan colony. From Selinus the shore bends upwards to the Western promontory of Lilybœum, which is nearly opposite Carthage, and still preserves its old name in *Boeo;* but the city of Lilybœum is now called *Marsala.* North of Lilybœum is Drepanum, now *Trapani,* and Mount Eryx, celebrated for its temple of Venus, hence called Erycina.* Within land was the Trojan colony of Segeste, or Egesta. Off the coast of Mount Eryx are the Ægades or Ægates Insulæ, celebrated for the famous victory gained by the Romans under Lutatius Catulus over the Carthaginians, which ended the first Punic war, B. C. 242, A. U. C. 512. Proceeding along the Northern coast, we find Panormus, now the capital of Sicily under the name of *Palermo.* East of it was the city Himera, on another and smaller river of that name; it is now called *Termini,* from the Thermæ, or warm baths, which were in its vicinity. Towards the Eastern promontory of Pelorum

Sive tu mavis Erycina ridens.

Hor. Od. I. 2.

was the city of Tyndaris, which preserves its name, and Mylæ, now *Milazzo*, between which place and a station called Naulochus, the fleet of Sextus Pompeius was defeated by that of the Triumvir Octavius, B. C. 36, A. U. C. 718. In the interior of the country, and nearly in its centre, was the celebrated plain of Enna, from which Proserpine was carried away by Pluto to the shades below. (See Ovid Met. V. 341.) It is now called *Castro Janni*, or *Giovanni*.

Each of the promontories of Sicily had a celebrated temple. At Pelorum was that of Neptune; at Pachynum that of Apollo; and near Lilybœum that of Venus, on Mount Eryx. The antients fabled that the giant Typhœus was buried under Sicily, Pelorum and Pachinum being placed on each arm, Lilybœum on his feet, and Ætna on his head, and that the earthquakes and eruptions of Ætna were caused by his attempts to move. *

* Vasta giganteis injecta est insula membris
Trinacris; et magnis subjectum molibus urget
Ætherias ausum sperare Typhoea sedes.
Nititur ille quidem, pugnatque resurgere sæpe;
Dextra sed Ausonio manus est subjecta Peloro:
Læva, Pachyne, tibi: Lilybœo crura premuntur:
Degravat Ætna caput: sub qua resupinus arenas
Ejectat, flammamque fero vomit ore Typhœus.
Sæpe remoliri luctatur pondera terræ,
Oppidaque et magnos evolvere corpore montes;
Inde tremit tellus.

Ovid Met. V. 346.

North of Sicily are some volcanic islands, called the Insulæ Æoliæ *, Vulcaniæ †, et Liparææ, from Æolus and Vulcan, who were supposed to have their dwellings here, and Lipara, the principal island. Here were the forges of Vulcan, described by the poets, particularly by Homer and Virgil. Below Sicily were the islands of Melite, now *Malta*, and Gaulos, or *Gozo*, adjacent to it.

North West of Sicily are the two Islands of Corsica and Sardinia. The former lies under Liguria, and was peopled by the Ligurians, and colonized by the Carthaginians, from whom it was taken by the Romans, B. C. 231, A. U. C. 523. It was celebrated for its yew trees, which gave a poisonous quality to the honey. ‡ The Greeks called it Cyrnos. It had two colonies, Mariana planted by Marius, and Aleria by Sylla. On the North Western coast was the Casalus Sinus, thought to be *Calvi*, and on the opposite side, above Mariana, Mantinorum Oppidum, now *Bastia*. About the middle of the Western side was Uranium, now *Ajaccio*, said to have

* Nimborum in patriam, loca fœta furentibus Austris,
Æoliam venit, hic vasto rex Æolus antro
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
Imperio premit, et vinclis et carcere frænat.
Virg. Æn. I. 51.

† Insula Sicanium juxta latus Æoliamque
Erigitur Liparen, spumantibus ardua saxis:
* * * *
Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.
Virg. Æn. VIII. 416.

‡ Hence Virg.
Sic mea Cyrnæas fugiant examina taxos.
Ecl. IX. 30.

been founded by Eurysaces, the son of Ajax. Below Corsica is Sardinia, called by the Greeks Ichnusa *, from its fancied resemblance to the print of a foot. It derived its name from Sardus, the son of Hercules, chief of an African colony planted there. It was taken by the Romans with Corsica. The air of Sardinia was considered very unwholesome, and the quantity of wormwood and bitter herbs it produced, particularly a species of ranunculus, was proverbial. † As the features were contracted by the taste of these, the expression Sardous risus, a Sardonic smile, was used to signify a malevolent grin. The principal town was Caralis, now *Cagliari.*

Recent events have given celebrity to the little island of Ilva, now *Elba*, lying between the extreme Northern point of Corsica and Etruria.

* The adjacent countries have been generally assimilated to some well-known form. Italy to a boot; Sicily, by the antients, to a triangle, hence called Triquetra, by the moderns, to the less philosophic form of a shoulder of mutton; Corsica to a heart.

† Immo ego Sardois videor tibi amarior herbis.

Virg. Ecl. VII. 41.

CHAPTER IV.

BRITANNIA ANTIQUA.

As Britain appears to have been peopled by successive migrations from the neighbouring coast of Gaul, it will be our most natural way of proceeding to begin with describing the parts nearest that country.

Opposite the coast of Gaul, and divided from it by a narrow Strait, were, I. The Cantii, or people of *Kent* and part of *Middlesex*, whose principal harbour was Rutupiæ, or *Richborough*, where the Romans generally landed. Even in the days of Juvenal the oysters of Richborough were imported into Italy. * Durovernum, or Darvernum was *Canterbury*. A little below Dover was Portus Lemanis, or *Lymne*, where Cæsar is thought to have landed on his first expedition to Britain, B. C. 55, A. U. C. 699: having set out from the Portus Itius, in Gaul, a little South of Calais. II. South West of

——— Circeis nata forent, an
Lucrinum ad saxum, Rutupinove edita fundo
Ostrea, callebat primo dignoscere morsu.

Juv. Sat. IV. 140.

the Cantii were the Regni, or antient inhabitants of *Surrey*, *Sussex*, and part of *Hampshire*, whose principal city Neomagus, or Noviomagus, is placed at *Woodcote*, near Croydon, in Surrey. III. Nearly West of the Regni were the Belgæ, or inhabitants of *Wiltshire*, *Somersetshire*, and part of *Hampshire*. The principal station here was Venta Belgarum, or *Winchester*. Aquæ Calidæ was *Bath*; Ischalis, *Ilchester*; the *Isle of Wight* was called Vectis. South West them were, IV. The Durotriges, or the inhabitants of *Dorsetshire*. The chief town was Dunium, or Dornovana, now *Dorchester*. V. West of the Durotriges were the Damnonii, or Dumnonii, who possessed *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*. The chief towns were Isca Damnoniorum, or *Chiselborough*, and Uxela, or *Exeter*. Tamari Ostia was the mouth of the *Tamar*, now *Plymouth Sound*. Ocrinum was the *Lizard Point*; and Bolerium the *Land's End* or *Cape Cornwall*. VI. North, above the Cantii, were the Trinobantes, or people of *Essex* and *Middlesex*. The principal settlements were Camulodunum, or *Maldon*, Colonia, probably *Colchester*, and Londinium, or *London*. VII. South West of the Trinobantes were the Atrebatii, in *Berkshire* and part of *Oxfordshire*. Their principal town was Calleva, probably *Silchester*. VIII. North of the Atrebatii were the Catti, Catieuchlani or Cattevelauni, in the present counties of *Hertford*, *Bedford*, *Northampton*, and *Bucks*. Their capital was Verulamium, near *St. Albans*. IX. South West of the Cattevelauni and Atrebatii were the Dobuni, who inhabited *Oxfordshire* and *Gloucestershire*. The two principal stations were Corinium, or *Cirencester*, and Glevum, or *Gloucester*. Wales was divided among two principal nations: X. In *South Wales* the Silures

inhabited the counties of *Hereford*, *Monmouth*, *Radnor*, *Brecon*, and *Glamorgan*; whose capital was Isca Silurum, now *Caerleon*, on the river Isca, or *Uske*, in Monmouthshire. The other principal stations were Burrium, or *Uske*, Blestium, or *Monmouth*, Gobannium, or *Abergavenny*, and Venta Silurum, or *Caer Gwent*, near Chepstow. The Demetæ were a tribe of Silures on the coast. The great Caractacus, who was defeated by Ostorius Scapula, A. D. 51, was a prince of the Silures. XI. In *North Wales* were the Ordovices, who occupied the counties of *Montgomery*, *Carnarvon*, *Denbigh*, and *Flint*. Their capital was Mediolanium, or *Meywood*, in Montgomeryshire. Among them were also Segontium, or *Carnarvon*, on the river Seiont, and Conovium, or *Conwy*, on the river Conwy. The island of *Anglesea* was called Mona. XII. Returning to the Eastern coast: North of the Trinobantes were the Simeni, Cenimagni, or Iceni, in *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Cambridgeshire*, and *Huntingdonshire*; whose capital was Venta Icenorum, or *Caister*, not far from Norwich. The famous Boadicea was queen of the Iceni, who revolted against the Romans, and was defeated by Suetonius Paulinus, A. D. 61. XIII. North West of the Iceni were the Coritani, who possessed the counties of *Leicester*, *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Derby*, and part of *Stafford*. Among the principal stations were Lindum, or *Lincoln*, and Ratæ, or *Leicester*. XIV. West of the Coritani were the Cornavii, who were settled in *Warwickshire*, *Worcestershire*, *Staffordshire*, *Shropshire*, and *Cheshire*. The principal stations here were the Deva, or *Chester*, Uriconium *,

* Hence the present name of the Wrekin.

or *Wroxeter*, near Shrewsbury, the antient capital of the Cornavii, Etocetum, or *Wall*, near Lichfield, and Manduessedum, or *Manceter*, in Warwickshire, though the two last belong more properly to the Coritani. The Huicii, or Jugantes, as they were called by Tacitus, were a tribe of the Cornavii settled in *Warwickshire* and *Worcestershire*. XV. North of the Coritani were the Parisi, but a small nation, situated in that part of Yorkshire called *Holderness*, and subject to, XVI. The Brigantes, the greatest, most powerful, and most antient of the British nations. They possessed the whole extent of Britain from sea to sea, comprising the counties of *York*, *Durham*, *Lancaster*, *Westmoreland*, and *Cumberland*. The famous Cartismandua, with whom Caractacus took refuge, was queen of the Brigantes. The principal towns were Eboracum, or *York*, one of the greatest in the island, and Isurium, or *Aldborough*, near Boroughbridge, which was at one time the capital of the Brigantes. These are the principal British nations. The antient inhabitants of Scotland were very little known to the Romans; and it may suffice to mention the Otadeni, who were seated in the counties of *Northumberland*, *Merse*, and the *Lothian*; the Gadeni, North West of the Otadeni, in *Northumberland* and *Teviotdale*; the Selgovæ, in *Eskdale*, *Annandale*, and *Nithisdale*, on the shores of the Solway Firth: still West, the Novantæ, in *Galloway*, *Carrick*, *Kyle*, and *Cunningham*; and on the North West, above the Otadeni and Gadeni, the Damnii, in *Clydesdale*, *Renfrew*, *Lenox*, and *Stirlingshire*. These five nations were sometimes comprehended under the general name of the Mæatæ.

When Britain was formed into a regular Roman province, the nations above enumerated were comprised in the five following grand divisions :— I. Britannia Prima, comprising the East and South East of Britain. II. Flavia Cæsariensis, containing the West and South West. III. Britannia Secunda, containing Wales. IV. Maxima Cæsariensis, containing the North of Britain. And subsequently, V. Valentia, comprehending the five Scottish tribes, already mentioned under the name of Mæatæ, lying between the walls of Antoninus and Severus, about to be described, which were built to prevent the incursions of the barbarous Scottish tribes into the Roman provinces. The first of these was built by Agricola, A. D. 79, nearly in the situation of the Rampart of Hadrian and Wall of Severus, hereafter to be described. But in A. D. 81, Agricola built a line of very strong forts, advanced considerably North, from the Firth of Forth, on the East, to the Firth of Clyde, on the Western coast of Scotland. These, however, appear to have been insufficient to restrain the progress of the barbarians after the departure of Agricola, A. D. 85; and in A. D. 120 the Emperor Hadrian planned and executed that mighty rampart about to be described. It began from Tunnocelum, or *Boulness*, on the Æstuarium Itunæ, or *Solway Firth*, on the Western coast, and was continued, almost in a direct line, to Segedenum, or *Cousin's House*, beyond Pons Ælii, or *Newcastle upon Tyne*, on the Eastern shore, being a distance of rather more than 68 English, or 74 Roman miles. It consisted of a principal agger, or vallum, that is a rampart, about 10 or 12 feet high, a ditch, on the North of this vallum, 9 feet deep and 11 feet wide, an agger 20 feet on the North side of this ditch, and an agger, without a

ditch, 5 feet on the South of the principal agger, and nearly of as large dimensions. This work was garrisoned by soldiers stationed at proper intervals, in forts which had formed the *first* wall of Agricola. Twenty years after this, A. D. 140, Lollius Urbicus, under the Emperor Antoninus, having re-conquered the Mæatæ, restored the *second* Wall of Agricola, which is commonly called the Vallum Antonini. This work consisted of a ditch about 12 feet wide, the principal wall, or vallum, on the South brink of the ditch, whose foundations are 12 feet thick, but the height is unknown, and a military way on the South of the vallum. There were forts, or stations, at the distance of every two miles, and smaller towers in the intervals between the forts.

But the greatest work of all was that of Severus, yet to be described. It was begun A. D. 209, and finished the next year, and was only a few yards to the North of Hadrian's Wall. This great work consisted of a ditch, the dimensions of which are not known, except that it was in all respects larger and wider than that of Hadrian, on the South brink of which stood the wall, built of solid stone, and cemented with the strongest mortar. The height of this wall was 12 feet, besides the parapet, and its breadth 8 feet, defended at intervals by fortresses of three different kinds. Those called *stationes* were very strong garrisons, the least of them capable of containing 600 men, and having a town without their walls; the number of these was not less than 18, at an average distance of four miles from each other, but placed with some irregularity, according to the nature of the surrounding country and the exigency of defence. Besides these,

there were, in the intervals of the stations, 81 *castella*, at the distance of about 7 furlongs from each other. These were very strong forts, each exactly 64 feet square. Lastly, between every 2 castella were 4 *turres*, or turrets, 12 feet square, 324 in number, and 300 yards distant from each other. These were used as watch towers, and, being within reach of each other, communications could be made with the utmost facility. For convenience of relieving guards, there was a military way, made of square stones, the whole length of the wall, on its South side, and communicating with each turret and castle; and at some distance, South of this, was another larger military way, paved also with square stone, communicating from station to station. The whole body of forces employed to garrison this stupendous work was not less than 10,000 men, 1600 of whom were cavalry, and 600 mariners, at the points where the ramparts communicated with the shore.

The four principal Roman roads, *Viæ stratæ*, hence called *Streets*, were the Watling Street, across the country from Dover to Cardigan, Anglesea, or Chester, (for authors are not agreed on this point, but the latter appears the more probable,) passing through London, St. Albans, Dunstable, Towcester, Atherstone, Wall, and Wroxeter. Its etymology is uncertain, but it is perhaps corrupted from the name of Vitellianus into *Vitellin* or *Watling* Street. The Foss Way, derived from *fossa*, *a ditch*, extended from Totness in Devonshire through Cirencester and Lincoln to North Britain. The Ikenild Street, probably so called from the *Iceni* through whose country it ran, extended from Southampton,

through York, to Newcastle upon Tyne. The Ermin Street, most probably derived from the Saxon Herrman, a warrior, signifying that it was a military road, extended from St. David's to Southampton. From these principal roads there were many minor branches.

Of the British Islands, Vectis was the *Isle of Wight*; the Cassiterides were the *Scilly Islands*, which are said to have been frequented by the Phœnicians; Mona Taciti, or the Mona described by Tacitus in his Life of Agricola, is the *Isle of Anglesea*; and Mona Cæsaris the *Isle of Man*. Ierne, or Hibernia, was *Ireland*.

CHAPTER V

HISPANIA.

Spain was divided by the Romans at first into two provinces, called Hispania Citerior, or nearer, and Hispania Ulterior, or farther Spain. Hispania Citerior was afterwards called Tarraconensis, from Tarraco its capital, and extended from the foot of the Pyrenees to the mouth of the Durius, or *Douro*, on the Atlantic shore, comprehending all the North of Spain, together with all the South as far as a line drawn below Carthago Nova, or *Carthagena*, and continued, in an oblique direction, to the Durius, above Salmantica, now *Salamanca*. Hispania Ulterior was divided into two provinces, Bætica, or the South of Spain, between the river Anas, or *Guadiana*, and Hispania Citerior; and above it, Lusitania, corresponding in great measure, but not entirely, to our *Portugal*. Hispania Citerior, or Tarraconensis, contained many nations. The Ceretani, Cosetani, Lacetani, and Ilergetes, occupied what is now *Catalonia*. Here was Barcino, or *Barcelona*, Tarraco, or *Tarragona*, the capital of the province, and Ilerda, the capital

of the Ilergetes, now *Lerida*, celebrated for the resistance it made against Cæsar, under the Lieutenants of Pompey, Afranius and Petronius. North Westward, at the foot of the Pyrenees, were the Jacetani. The Vascones were seated in the kingdom of *Navarre*; whose chief city was Pompelo, or *Pampeluna*. The Cantabri* possessed *Biscay*, and part of *Asturias*, and held out against the Roman power for many years. Among them were the Concani, whose ferocity is also celebrated by Horace.† Next to the Cantabri were the Astures, or inhabitants of *Asturias*, whose capital Asturica is still called *Astorga*. The station of the seventh legion gave name to the colony of Legio, or *Leon*. Still Westward, the Callæci or Calliaci inhabited the country now called *Gallicia*. Here was the promontory of Artabrum, or *Cape Finisterre*, North East of which was Brigantium, now *Corunna*. At the mouth of the Durius is the port of Calle, which, having been corrupted into *Portugal*, has given a modern name to the antient province of Lusitania. South East of the Astures are the Vaccæi, and South East of them the Arevaci, in *Leon* and *Castile*. Among the Vaccæi, was Palentia, and East of it was Numantia, among the Pelendones, which resisted the Roman armies fourteen years, and was utterly destroyed by Scipio Africanus Minor, B. C. 133. A. U. C. 621. It was situated near the sources of the Douro. Below the river Iberus, or

* Cantabrum indoctum juga ferre nostra.

Hor. Od. II. 6.

Cantaber sera domitus catena.

Hor. Od. III. 8.

† Et lætum equino sanguine Concanum.

Hor. Od. III. 4.

Ebro, were the Celtiberi, a great and powerful people, in part of *Arragon* and *Valencia*, who long resisted the Romans. Among them we may notice the city of Bilbilis, South East of Numantia, the birth-place of the poet Martial. East of the Celtiberians, below the Iberus, were the Edetani, in the other part of *Arragon* and *Valencia*, whose Northern boundary was the Iberus, and Southern the Sucro, or *Xucar*. Their capital Cæsar Augusta has been corrupted into *Saragossa*. A little above their Southern boundary was Valencia, and above it the famous city of Saguntum, by the siege of which Hannibal began his first attack on the Romans, which was the commencement of the second Punic war, B. C. 219, A. U. C. 535. Hannibal took it, after a siege of four months, and the inhabitants burnt themselves and their effects that they might not fall into his hands. It was afterwards rebuilt, and some remains of it are still to be seen, under the name of *Murviedro*, a corruption of Muri Veteres. North West of Saguntum was Segobriga, now *Segorbe*. East of the Edetani, near the mouths of the Iberus, were the Ilercaones. At the back of the Celtiberi, below the Arevaci, were the Carpetani, in *New Castile*, occupying the centre of Spain. Their principal city was Toletum, now *Toledo*, and Complutum, now *Alcala*. West of Toletum was Libora, now *Talavera*, on the Tagus. Below the Carpetani were the Oretani, about *La Mancha*; East of whom, on the coast, were the Contestani, in the kingdom of *Murcia*. Their capital was the celebrated city of Carthago Nova, or *Carthagena*. The shore of this country was called the Spartianus Campus, from the quantity of rushes growing there.

In Hispania Exterior, the province of Bætica was so called from the river Bætis, or *Guadalquiver.* It is now known by the name of *Andalusia,* a corruption of Vandalitia, from the Vandals, who in the decline of the Roman empire were settled there. Along the Southern shore were the Phœnician Bastuli, occupying part of the Kingdom of *Granada.* * North West of these were the Turdetani, in part of *Seville,* towards the mouth of the river Bætis. North of them was Bæturia below the river Anas, or *Guadiana,* in part of *Estremadura* and the Kingdom of *Seville.* Below them were the Turduli, in *Cordova;* and Eastward the Bastitani, in *Jaen.* Among the Bastuli was Malaca, now *Malaga,* and a little west of it is Munda, celebrated for the victory of Cæsar over the younger Pompey, March 17, B. C. 45, A. U. C. 709. At the Fretum Herculeum stood Calpe, or *Gibraltar,* celebrated for one of the pillars of Hercules; the other was at Abila, on the African coast. These pillars are said to have been erected by Hercules as the limits of the Western world. Gibraltar is a corruption of *Gebel Tarik,* the mountain of Tarik, a Moorish General, who first led the Moors into Spain, A. D. 710. On the Atlantic side of the Straits is Junonis Promontorium, the ever memorable *Cape Trafalgar.* Above it is Gades, slightly corrupted into *Cadiz,* and Tartessus, an island

* Hence we may fully understand Horace, when he says —

Latius regnes avidum domando
Spiritum, quam si Libyam remotis
Gadibus jungas, et uterque Pœnus
Serviat uni.

Od. II. 2.

Alluding to the Carthaginians, or African Pœni, and the Bastuli Pœni, in whose country Gades was situated.

formed by the two mouths of the Bætis, one of which is now dried up. Among the Turdetani was Hispalis, now *Seville*, and not far from it, Italica, the birth-place of the Emperor Trajan. Among the Turduli was Corduba, now *Cordova*, the birth-place of both the Senecas and Lucan.

In Lusitania the principal nation was that of the Lusitani, between the Durius and Tagus, which latter river, though called the *Tajo* by the Portuguese, still retains its name in general use. Below the Durius was Conimbriga, now *Coimbra*, and considerably below it was Scalabis, afterwards called *St. Irene*, and now corrupted into *Santarem*. At the mouth of the Tagus was Olisippo, fabled to have been founded by Ulysses, the name of which is now corrupted into *Lisbon*. The Vettones occupied the province of *Estremadura*. On the frontier of the Lusitani is Lancia Oppidana, now *La Guarda*, near the source of the river Munda, now *Mondego*, and East of it Lancia Transcudana, or Lancia beyond the Cuda, now *Ciudad Rodrigo*. On the frontier of the Arevaci is Salmantica, now *Salamanca*. About the middle of Lusitania, on the Tagus, was Norba Cæsarea, now *Alcantara*. Below it, on the North bank of the Anas, is Emerita Augusta, now *Merida*. On the South part of Lusitania were the Celtici, in *Alontejos*; their principal town was Pax Julia, or *Beja*, and below them the extreme Southern part of Lusitania was called Cuneus, or the *wedge*, now *Algarve*, or the Western part, *Garb*, in Arabic, signifying West. Its extreme promontory was called the Sacrum Promontorium, now the memorable *Cape St. Vincent*. It was called Sacrum because the antients believed this

the place where the sun plunged his chariot into the sea. *

The islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca* were called by the Romans the Baleares Insulæ, and by the Greeks the Gymnesiæ. Their inhabitants were celebrated for their skill in slinging. † In Majorca was Palma, which still retains its name. In Minorca was Portus Magonis, so called by the Carthaginians, from Mago, one of their Generals, now slightly corrupted into *Port Mahon.* South West of these were the Pityusæ, or *Pine Islands;* Ebusus, corrupted into *Yvica;* and, below it, the small island of Ophiusa, now *Formontera.*

* Hence —

Audiet Herculeo stridentem gurgite Solem.

Juv. XIV. 280.

† ——— Ut cum Balearica plumbum

Funda jacit, volat illud et incandescit eundo.

Ov. Met. II. 727.

Stupea torquentem Balearis verbera fundæ.

Virg. Georg. I. 309.

CHAPTER VI.

GALLIA.

GALLIA was originally divided among three great nations, the Belgæ, the Celtæ, and the Aquitani. Of these the Celtæ were the most extensive and indigenous, and their name is that under which the whole nation was known to the Greeks, the word Galli being the Latinized native term *Gael.* The Celtæ extended from the Sequana, or *Seine,* in the North, to the Garumna, or *Garonne,* in the South of Gallia. The Belgæ lay above the Celtæ, between the *Seine and Lower Rhine,* and of course were intermixed with the Germanic tribes; and the Aquitani lay between the Garumna and Pyrenees, and were intermixed with the Spanish tribes. These great divisions, however, were subsequently altered by Augustus, B. C. 27, A. U. C. 727, who extended the province of Aquitania into Celtica as far as the river Liger, or *Loire.* The remainder of Celtica, above the Liger, was called Gallia Lugdunensis, from the colony of Lugdunum; and the remainder of Celtica, towards

the Rhine, was added to the Belgæ, under the title of Belgica. Lastly, the South of Gaul, which, from having been the first province possessed by the Romans, was distinguished by the name of Gallia Provincia, took the name of Narbonensis. This province was antiently called also Gallia Braccata *, from the braccæ, or breeches, worn by the inhabitants; while Gallia Celtica was called Comata, from the long hair worn by the natives. These *earlier* distinctions are of use, as prevailing in the time of Cæsar, before the quadruple partition above alluded to.

These four great provinces, in later ages, were called the four Gauls, and were subdivided into seventeen others. Of these, Narbonensis contained five: Narbonensis Prima, Viennensis, Narbonensis Secunda, Alpes Maritimæ, Alpes Graiæ et Penninæ. We shall very briefly mention some of the principal tribes, or cities, in each of these. Narbonensis Prima was at the Western bend of the Sinus, nearly corresponding to Languedoc. The principal tribes were the Volcæ Arecomici, towards the Rhodanus, or *Rhone*, and the Volcæ Tectosages, South West of them. Among the former was the city of Nemausus, or *Nismes*, among the latter Tolosa, now *Toulouse*. On the coast, under the bend of the Sinus

* *Breac* is the Celtic word for a stripe. Hence we need not doubt that these breeches were made of *striped* materials. Hence also we may understand what is meant by the *virgati* Dahæ, having a reference to their *striped* garments. Traces of this early apparel may yet be observed in the Scotch plaid, the patterns of which are always longitudinal and transverse stripes. The Highlanders are a Gaelic (i. e. a Celtic) race.

Gallicus, was Narbo, now *Narbonne*, which gave name to this division of Gaul. Above them, and on the East bank of the Rhone, was Viennénsis, so called from Vienna, now *Vienne* *, in *Dauphiné*. In the North of this province were the Allobröges; in the South the Vocontii; below them we may notice Avenio, *Avignon*, Arelate, *Arles*, and Massilia, or *Marseilles*, a celebrated colony founded by the Phocæans †, B. C. 600. In Narbonensis Secunda, the Salyes were the principal people, who were descended from the Ligurians, and stretched along the South bank of the Druentia, or *Durance*, almost to the Alps. The capital was Aquæ Sextiæ, or *Aix*. Below it, on the coast, was Telo Martius, now *Toulon*: but the celebrated Roman port was North East of it, at Forum Julii, now *Frejus*, the birth-place of Agricola. North East of Narbonensis Secunda was the province of the Alpes Maritimæ, whose metropolis was Ebrodunum, or *Embrun*. The most considerable people were the Caturiges. They were situated at the foot of the Cottian Alps, or *Mount Genevre*, over which Hannibal passed in his way to Italy, and which were so called from a prince named Cottius, who was protected by Augustus. Above the Alpis Cottia is the Alpis Graia, or *Little St. Bernard*, and above it the Alpis Pennina, or *Great St. Bernard*. These formed the fifth province into which Gallia Narbonensis was subdivided.

* Not to be confounded with Vindebona, now *Vienna*, in Germany.

† ——Phocæorum
Velut profugit execrata civitas.
Hor. Epod. XVI. 11.

Aquitania was subdivided into Prima, Secunda, and Novem Populana. The Bituriges Cubi were the principal people of Aquitania Prima; their capital, first called Avaricum, afterwards took the name of the people, and is still called *Bourges*. The Arverni also were very powerful in the time of Cæsar, who occupied the district still called *Auvergne*; their capital was Augustonometum, now *Clermont*, a little North of Gergovia, which so long baffled the arms of Cæsar. Below them were the Gabali, whose capital was Anderidum, or *Mende*; and the Ruteni, whose capital was Segodunum, or *Rodez*. West of the Ruteni were the Cadurci, whose capital was Divona, or *Cahors*; above it was Uxellodunum, besieged by Cæsar. The Lemovices, whose capital was Augustoritum, still give name to *Limoges*.

The capital of Aquitania Secunda was Burdigala, or *Bourdeaux*, upon the mouth of the Garumna, among the Bituriges Vivisci. The Petrocorii give name to *Perigeux*, the former name of which was Vesuna, still retained in that quarter of the city called *La Visone*. Above the Garumna, the Santones give name to the province of *Santogne*, and the city of *Saintes*. Uliarus, opposite the mouth of the Garonne, is the *Isle of Oleron*. Above them, the Pictones, or Pictavi, extend to the Southern bank of the Liger, or *Loire*; they still give name to their capital *Poictiers*, antiently called Limonum.

The third province of Aquitania is that which was originally comprehended under that name, but which it exchanged for that of Novem Populana, as consisting of

nine principal nations, of whom the Elusates and Ausci appear to have been the chief. The Sotiates were a small tribe, above them, mentioned by Cæsar.

Gallia Lugdunensis was subdivided at first into two, and subsequently into four divisions, called Prima, Secunda, Tertia, and Quarta, or Senonia. It extended from the city of Lugdunum, or *Lyons*, on the Rhone, to the Western Ocean, being bounded on the South by Aquitania, and on the North by Belgia. The capital of Lugdunensis Prima, was Lugdunum, in the small tribe of the Ambarri, between the junctions of the Arar and Rhodanus, or the *Saone* and *Rhone*. The great nation of the Ædui were in this district, whose capital was called Bibracte in the time of Cæsar, Augustodunum under Augustus, and is now corrupted into *Autun*. Above it was the famous city of Alesia, or *Alise*, the account of whose memorable siege occupies the last two-and-twenty chapters of Cæsar's seventh book on the Gallic war. Near it were the Lingônes, who have given their name to their capital, once called Andematunum, now *Langres*. Immediately adjoining these, to the North West, were the Senones, from whom the Lugdunensis Quarta was called Senonia, and which will be more conveniently now described, than in its regular order after the second and third. Their capital, originally called Agidincum, is now called, from the name of the people, *Sens*. To the North West of them, the Carnutes have, in like manner, given to their capital Autricum, the name of *Chartres*; and, to the North, the Parisii still give to Lutetia the name of *Paris*. South of the Carnutes, the Aureliani still preserve their name

in *Orleans*, called by Cæsar Genabum. Among the Senones was Antissiodurum, now *Auxerre*, Noviodunum, or Nevirnum, *Nevers*, and Melodunum, *Melun*. North of the Lugdunensis Quarta was the Lugdunensis Secunda, nearly comprised in the situation of *Normandy*. The principal nation were the Velocasses, whose capital Rotomagus is now *Rouen*. Above them were the Caleti, or *Pays de Caux*: and South West the Lexovii whose capital, Noviomagus, is still *Lizieux*; South are the Aulerci Eburovices, whose capital, Mediolanum, still retains the name of *Evreux*. West of the Lexovii are the Viducasses, Bajocasses, whose capital is still *Bayeux*, and Abrincatui, whose capital is *Avranches*. Below were the Saii, or Essui, whose capital is *Séez*. Off this coast were the islands of Cæsarea, Sarnia, and Riduna—*Jersey*, *Guernsey*, and *Alderney*.

The Lugdunensis Tertia had for its principal people the Turones, who have given the name of *Tours* to Cæsarodunum, their capital. Above them were the Andes, or Andecavi, whose capital, Juliomagus, has still preserved the name of *Angers*. And the Aulerci Cenomani have given to their capital, Suindunum, the name of *Mans*. The Arvii have preserved their capital in a place called *Citè*, on the little river *Erve*. The Diablintes have given to Neodunum the name of *Jablins*. The Redones are easily discoverable in *Rennes*, and the Namnetes, in *Nantz*, which two capitals were antiently called Condate and Condivincum. North West of the Namnetes were the Veneti, whose antient capital, Dariorigum, still preserves the name of *Vennes*. Above them were the Corisopoti and the Osismii, whose capital,

Vorganium, is corrupted into *Korbez*. Among the Osismii were also the Brivatus Portus, *Brest;* Uxantis Insula, *Ushant;* and below it Sena, or *Sain*, corresponding in some measure to the British Mona, as being the sacred residence of the Gallic priestesses. The whole of this tract between the Seine and Loire was called Armorica, which at last, however, was exclusively confined to *Bretagne*.

Gallia Belgica was divided into Belgica Prima and Secunda, Germania Prima, or Superior, and Secunda, or Inferior, and Maxima Sequanorum. In Belgica Prima the principal people were the Treveres, whose capital, Augusta, is still called *Treves*, situated on the Mosella, or *Moselle*, which flows into the Rhine. Southwards were the Mediomatrici, whose capital, Divodurum, was afterwards called Metis, and *Metz*. Still South were the Leuci, and to their North West the Verodunenses, whose capital, Verodunum, is still *Verdun*. North West of Belgica Prima was Belgica Secunda.* The principal people were the Remi, who were much attached to the Romans in the time of Cæsar. The capital, Durocortorum, still preserves their name in that of *Rheims*. On their South, the Catalauni give name to *Chalons*. Closely connected with the Remi were the Suessiones, whose capital, Augusta, is now *Soissons*. Northwards are the Veromandui, or *Vermandois*, whose capital, Augusta, is *St. Quintin*. West of them were the Bellovaci, a very warlike nation, well known in Cæsar's Commentaries, whose capital, Cæsaromagus, is still *Beauvois*. Northwards, the Ambiana had for their capital Samarobriva, so called from the bridge on the

Samarus, or *Somme*. It is now, from the name of the people, *Amiens*. Still Northwards, were the Atrebates, or *Artois*, whose capital, Nemetacum, is still *Arras*, or *Atrecht*. Above these were the Morini, on the extreme Northern coast. * Their capital was Taruenna, or *Terouenne*. On the coast also was Gesoriacum, or Bononia, now *Bologne*, and about it Portus Itius, or *Witsand*, from which Cæsar embarked for the invasion of Britain. East of these were the Nervii, whose original capital was Bagacum, *Bavia*, in the middle of *Hainau*, but afterwards Camaracum, or *Cambray*, and Turnacum, or *Tournay*. Next to these was Germania Secunda, inferior, or lower, so called as being near the coast, lying between the Scaldis, or *Scheldt*, and the Rhenus, or *Rhine*. On the West bank of the Rhine were the Ubii, the chief people, whose capital, Colonia Agrippina, or *Cologne*, was so called in compliment to Agrippina, the wife of the Emperor Claudius. West of these were the Eburones, a people who were annihilated by Cæsar, in revenge for their having slaughtered a Roman legion, and their country was occupied by the Tungri, whose capital, Atuataca, is still called *Tongres*. — All these nations were of Germanic origin. Between these and the Treveri, whose capital, Augusta, is now *Treves*, was the great forest of Arduenna, or *Ardenne*, extending from the confines of the Nervii to the Rhine. Above them were the Toxandri and Menapii, and still North, the Batavi, who possessed an island between the right

* Hence Virgil—
Extremique hominum Morini.
Æn. VIII. 727.

branch of the Rhine and the Vahalis, or *Waal*, its left branch. The principal city of the Batavi, was Lugdunum Batavorum, which still preserves its name in *Leyden*. Noviomagus also is easily recognised in *Nimeguen*.

Germania Prima, superior, or upper, so called as being more inland, lay along the Western bank of the Rhine, and contained three Germanic nations — the Vangiones, Nemetes, and Triboci. The capital of the Vangiones was Borbetomagus, or *Worms*, North of which were Mogantiacum, or *Mentz*, and Confluentes, or *Coblentz*; the capital of the Nemetes, Noviomagus, or *Spires*; and of the Triboci, Argentoratum, or *Strasburg*.

Maxima Sequanorum had for its principal nation the Sequani; their capital was Vesontio, or *Besançon*, on the river Dubis, now *Doux*. Next to them were the Helvetii, part of *Switzerland*, whose principal city [illegible] Aventicum, now *Avenche*; Turicum is now *Zurich*. Above the Helvetii were the Rauraci, whose principal city was Augusta, now *Augst*, a little South of Basilia, or *Basle*.

CHAPTER VII.

GERMANIA.

THE first grand division of the German nations is into the Istævones, on the West of Germany, who inhabited the countries adjacent to the Rhine; the Hermiones, on the South, who were those adjacent to the Danube; and the Suevi, in the North, who were contiguous to the Baltic, and the most celebrated of the three.

The Western bank of the Rhine has already been described, as containing several German nations, in the three Gallic provinces along the Rhine. On the Eastern bank of the Rhine, on the coast, are the Frisii, or *Frisons;* their country was intersected by a canal, made by Drusus, called Flevo, the waters of which, having in time increased, now form the *Zuyder Zee*, or Southern Sea, one of whose channels, the *Vlie*, still retains traces of the original name. North East of the Frisii were the Chauci Minores and Majores, a Suevic race, distinguished by Tacitus as the most noble and just

of all the German nations. The Minores were situated between the Amisia, or *Ems*, and the Visurgis, or *Weser*; the Majores between the Visurgis and the Albis, or *Elbe*. South of the Frisii were the Bructeri, in the Eastern parts of whose country were the Chamavi and Angrivarii. The former had originally been settled on the banks of the Rhine, till removed by the Usipii; the latter have given name to *Angria*, the kingdom of the Saxon Witikind. The Marsi and Chasuarii were also in this district. South East of the Chauci, between the Visurgis and Albis, were the Cherusci, who, under the conduct of Arminius, defeated and slew the three Roman legions commanded by Varus, A. D. 10, in the Saltus Teutobergiensis, or *Bishopric of Paderborn*. They were afterwards defeated by Germanicus, and never recovered their former eminence. On the East bank of the Rhine, South of the Usipii, were the Sicambri, who were driven over it by the Catti, in the time of Augustus, and settled in Germania Prima, under the name of Gugerni. The Tencteri inhabited a district South of the Sicambri. East of these was the great and powerful nation of the Catti, called by Cæsar the Suevi, an Hermionic tribe, who were seated in *Hesse*. A fortress of the Catti, called Castellum, still bears the name of *Cassel*, but their capital, Mattium, is *Marpurg*. South of them, along the Rhine, were the Mattiaci, a nation in firm alliance with the Roman Empire; and South of these was the original settlement of the Marcomanni, who afterwards migrated into *Bohemia*. South East of these was Mons Abnoba, or the *Black Mountain*, in which the Danube rises; the adjoining district was called the Decumates Agri, because the inhabitants were subject to a tax of

the tenth of their produce. Here the Alemanni settled, from whom Germany was called, in the middle ages, *Almagne.*

East of these, the Hermunduri, the first of the Hermionic tribes, were a great and powerful nation, in the interior of Germany, attached to the Romans. East of them, on the bank of the Danube, were the Narisci; North East of whom in the center of Germany, were the Boii, or Boiohemi, in *Bohemia*, whose country was seized by the Marcomanni, under their king Maroboduus, in the reign of Augustus. South East of the Boii, or Marcomanni, were the Quadi, who occupied *Moravia.* Eastwards of the Marcomanni and Quadi were the Marsigni, Gothini, Osi, Burii, and Lygii, which last nation bordered on the Vistula.

The rest of the German tribes are Vandal or Suevic; the most noble of them were the Semnones, between the Albis and Viadris, or *Oder.* North of these, on the East bank of the Albis, were the Langobardi, or *Lombards;* the Varini were supposed to have been in *Mecklenburgh.* Towards the mouth of the Elbe and the Chersonesus Cimbrica, in *Holstein*, were the Angli and Saxones, our English progenitors. The Teutones and Cimbri had their original settlements here. The whole coast of the Baltic was occupied by various tribes of the Vendili, or *Vandals;* and the name of the Rugii is still preserved in *Rugenwald;* the Burgundiones, South East of the Langobardi, afterwards migrated to *France*, and possessed the province of *Burgundy.* On their North were the Gothones, or *Goths;* and above them the Lemovii.

That part of the *Baltic* which washes the shores of Germania was called Sinus Codanus, and above it was Scandinavia, comprising *Sweden* and *Norway*, but very imperfectly known to the antients. *

The remainder of Europe, East of Germania and North of the immediate vicinity of the Danube, was known by the generic name of Sarmatia, and the inhabitants were called Sarmatæ and Sauromatæ. In like manner, the North of Asia, beyond the Euxine and Caspian Seas, was known by the generic name of Scythia.

We should not omit, in our account of Germany, to notice the immense forest called the Hercynia Sylva, the whole extent of which was unknown, but it took Cæsar nine days to cross it, and it had been travelled longitudinally sixty days' journey, without coming to any boundary. It contained part of *Switzerland* and *Transylvania*. An account of it is to be seen in the sixth book of Cæsar's Gallic wars.

* They seem to have considered it as consisting of a number of islands. Of the two nations mentioned by Tacitus, the Suiones are thought to have been the inhabitants of *Sweden*, and the Sitones of *Norway*.

CHAPTER VIII.

COUNTRIES SOUTH OF THE DANUBE.

THE remainder of Europe, not yet described, consists of countries South of the Danube, and East of the Adriatic: these, with the exception of Greece and its immediately adjacent country, will form the subject of the following chapter.

Immediately below the Danube, from its sources on Mount Abnoba, was Vindelicia, and South of it was Rhætia, bounded on the West by the Helvetii or *Swiss*, on the South by *Cisalpine Gaul* and the upper part of Italy, and on the East by Noricum. It more than comprised the country of the *Grisons*. The Rhæti were a colony of the Tuscans, who degenerated into the barbarism of the surrounding Gallic and Germanic tribes, and were subdued by Drusus, under the reign of Augustus. His victory is celebrated in the fine and well-known Ode of Horace, Book IV. 4. * The Vindelici and Rhæti, thus subdued, formed one province, whose

* Videre Rhæti bella sub Alpibus
Drusum gerentem et Vindelici.

Hor. Od. IV. 4

subsequent divisions we need not enter into. It is hardly necessary in a treatise like the present, which is a mere *Compendium of Classical Geography*, to enumerate the names of all the barbarous tribes which formed these nations. We may content ourselves with observing, that in the Southern angle of the Rhæti, near the lake Larius, were the Vennones, in the *Valteline*, and South East of them, above the lake Benacus, was Tridentum, or *Trent*, so well known to modern theologians, from the last Christian Council having been held there, A. D. 1545. In the South West part of Vindelicia, the Lacus Brigantinus was so called from the nation of the Brigantii, but it is now called the *Lake of Constance*, perhaps from their neighbours the Consuanetes. In the angle of two rivers, Vindo and Licus (the *Wartach* and *Lech*), whence the name of the nation, was Augusta Vindelicorum, or *Augsburg*.

East of Vindelicia was Noricum, in part of Bavaria. It was separated from the Vindelici by the great river Œnus, or *Inn*. At the junction of the Inn and Danube was Boiodurum, or *Passau*, and East of it was Lauriacum, the station of a Roman fleet on the Danube, where is now a small village called *Loren*. Inland is Juvavum, or *Saltzbourg*, almost South of Boiodurum.

East of Noricum, lying along the Danube, to the mouth of the river Savus, or *Saave*, was Pannonia, first reduced to a Roman province by Tiberius, and subsequently divided into Superior and Inferior, the former occupying part of *Hungary*, the latter *Sclavonia*. In Pannonia Superior was Vindobona, now *Vienna*, but the

chief city in Pannonia was Carnuntum, *Altenbourg*, a little to the East. Still East, after the first bend of the Danube Southwards, is Aquincum, or Acincum, now *Buda*, and, on the opposite shore of the Danube, Contra Acincum, or *Pest*. In Pannonia Inferior, in the angle between the rivers *Save* and *Drave*, is the city of Sirmium, so celebrated in the latter ages of the Roman Empire, and the district is still called *Sirmia*.

South of Pannonia, bounded on the West by the shore of the Adriatic, on the East by Mœsia, are the Illyricæ Gentes, or Illyricum, the two principal divisions of which are Liburnia and Dalmatia; the former is now part of *Croatia*, the latter retains its name. The light Liburnian gallies constituted great part of the fleet of Augustus at the battle of Actium.* In Dalmatia was Epidaurus, and near it the island Melite, which is by some thought to have been the scene of St. Paul's shipwreck, though there are stronger reasons for fixing upon Malta. Below Epidaurus we may notice the cities of Scodra and Lissus, the former now called *Scutari*, the latter *Alessio*.

Mœsia is bounded on the West by Pannonia and Illyricum, on the South by Macedonia and Thrace, on the East by the Euxine, and on the North by the Danube, occupying the present provinces of *Servia* and *Bulgaria*. The North was occupied by the Scordisci, a Celtic nation, the South was called Dardania, in the center were the Tri-

* Ibis Liburnis inter alta navium,
Amice, propugnacula.

Hor. Epod. I. 1.

balli, and on the shores of the Euxine were the Scythæ. But under the reigns of Augustus and Tiberius it was reduced to a Roman province, under the names of Mœsia Superior, nearer to Pannonia, and Inferior, nearer to Thrace. The center of Mœsia was called Dacia Cis-Danubiana, or Dacia Aureliani, by the Emperor Aurelian, when he abandoned the province beyond the Danube called Dacia Trajani. In Mœsia Superior, Singidunum, at the mouth of the Save, is now *Belgrade.* East of it, Viminiacum was another important city. Somewhat East of this was Taliatis; after which began the province of Dacia Cis-Danubiana. Near this place also was a ridge of rocks, forming a cataract in the Danube, remarkable as thought to be the spot where the Danube changes its name, the Eastern part of it being called the Ister by the antients, as the Western was the Danubius. A little East of this place was the famous Pons Trajani, or bridge built by the Emperor Trajan across the Danube, to pass into *his* province of Dacia. Its ruins still remain. It was 3325 English feet in length.* Below it is Ratiaria, the antient metropolis of Dacia, and Nicopolis, built by Trajan to celebrate his victories over the Dacians, and memorable also for the defeat of the Christian army and flower of French nobility, by Bajazet, A. D. 1393. In the interior is Naissus, now *Nissa*, the birth-place of Constantine the Great, and South East is Sardica, the metropolis of Dacia, and celebrated for a Christian council. In

* The longest bridge now existing in Europe is the Pont de Saint Esprit, built in the twelfth century, across the Rhone, on 30 arches, between Montelimar and Orange, which is said to be 3197 English feet in length: that of Prague is 1812, Tours 1422, Westminster 1279.

Mœsia Inferior was Marcianopolis, the capital, so called from Marciana, the sister of the Emperor Trajan. Under the mouths of the Danube was the city of Tomi, now *Tomeswar*, or *Baba*, to which Ovid was banished. On the Northern bank of the Danube was the vast province of Dacia, comprehending part of *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, *Wallachia*, and *Moldavia*. The Iazyges, a Sarmatian tribe, separated them from Pannonia. The Daci and Getæ were two nations associated in language and territory, and the Getæ were of Scythian origin. It is not necessary to enter into a particular account of them, or of many places which might have been enumerated in this chapter, but which, having a special reference only to the lower ages of the Eastern Empire, are purposely omitted in a treatise which professes only to give a sketch of *classical* Geography.

The remainder of Europe, north of the Danube, we have already seen was called Sarmatia. It is unnecessary to enter into much detail on the subject of these barbarous and almost unknown tribes. On the shores of the Baltic, were the Venedi, perhaps in part of *Livonia*; above the Daci were the Bastarnæ and Peucini; on the shores of the Palus Mæotis, were the Iazyges and Roxolani; North are the Budini, Geloni, and Agathyrsi. The Borysthenes of the antients, which flows into the Pontus Euxinus, is the *Dnieper*; the Hypanis, called also Bogus, is the *Bog*; the Tanais is corrupted into the *Don*; and the Rha is the *Volga*, which flows into the Caspian Sea. The Borders of the Euxine, from the Ister to the Borysthenes, were called by the antients Parva Scythia, and by the moderns *Little Tartary*. Beyond the Borysthenes was the Cher-

sonesus Taurica, (which preserves its name still in the city of *Cherson,*) so called from the Tauri, a Scythian nation, who conquered it from its antient possessors the Cimmerii. This was the scene of the Iphigenia in Tauris of Euripides. The narrow straight which joins the Palus Mæotis, or *Sea of Azoph,* to the Pontus Euxinus, was called the Cimmerian Bosphorus. The principal city here was Panticapæum, a Greek colony, called also Bosporus, now *Kerchè*. The extreme Southern point of the Chersonesus Taurica was called Criu Metopon, or the Ram's Forehead, nearly opposite to Sinope in Asia Minor.

CHAPTER IX.

GRÆCIA ANTIQUA.

THE most general name for Greece among the natives themselves was Hellas; and the people were called Hellenes; but even this term did not comprize the inhabitants of Macedonia and Epirus. The poets, however, used, by synecdoche, to put the names of several small tribes for the whole body of the nation. The most usual term in Homer* is Achæi and Danai,

* The word Hellenes occurs only once in Homer, Iliad II. 648.; where it is used, not as a generic, but a specific name of the inhabitants of that part of Thessaly called Hellas; and, what is also remarkable, the word Græcia was not *legally* recognised by the Romans, who, from their having subdued the last bulwark of Grecian liberty, the Achæan confederacy, reduced Greece into a Roman province called *Achaia*. Afterwards, when the Romans overthrew Perses they formed his dominions into the proconsular province of Macedonia. The name of *Græcia*, however, was sufficiently familiar among the Romans in writing and conversation.

and sometimes Argivi. They were also called Pelasgi, from an antient nation of that name in Thessaly; Iones, Dores, and Æoles, from the inhabitants of particular districts. Attica was the original seat of the Ionians, the Peloponnese the principal seat of the Dorians, and Thessaly the original country of the Æolians.

The lowest part of Greece, below the Sinus Corinthiacus and Sinus Saronicus, was called the Peloponnese, from Πέλοπος νῆσος, the island of Pelops. It was most anticntly called Ægialea, from Ægialeus, Apia, from Apis, Pelasgia, from Pelasgus, its more antient Kings; but took the name of Peloponnese, from Pelops, the son of Tantalus, who reigned there. It was very nearly an island, being connected with the rest of Greece only by the narrow isthmus of Corinth. The modern name of Peloponnese is *Morea*, from the mulberry trees which grow there, having been introduced for supplying silk-worms. The first province on the Eastern side, under the Sinus Saronicus, is Argolis; and below it is Laconia; on the western side, opposite to Laconia, is Messenia; above it is Elis; along the Sinus Corinthiacus is Achaia; and in the middle is Arcadia.

Argolis derives its name from Argos, situated on the river Inachus, above the Sinus Argolicus, and still called *Argo*. A little North East of Argos was Mycenæ, now *Krabata*, the royal city of Agamemnon, North West of which was Nemea, celebrated for the Nemean games, instituted in honour of Archemorus, who was killed there by a serpent, and for the victory of Hercules over the Nemean Lion. Eastward of Argos was Tyrins, or Tirynthus, a favourite residence of Hercules, who is thence called Tirynthius. East of it is the Mons Arachnæus, on which was one of the beacons, or fire telegraphs, of Agamemnon, by which he announced the capture of Troy the same night that it was taken.* Still East, on the coast of the Sinus Saronicus, is Epidaurus, celebrated for its worship of Æsculapius; and below it is Trœzen, or Trœzene, now *Damala*, the birth-place of Theseus, and scene of the Hippolytus of Euripides, off the coast of which is the island Calauria, where Demosthenes poisoned himself. Near the South point of Argolis is the city of Hermione, now *Castri*, giving to the adjacent bay the name of Sinus Hermionicus. At the top of the Sinus Argolicus was Nauplia, now *Napoli*, the naval station of the Argives. Southward, below Argos, near the shore, was Lerna, celebrated for the destruction of the Lernean Hydra by Hercules; and on the confines of Arcadia was Cenchreæ, mentioned by Æschylus, in his Prometheus Vinctus, v. 677.

Below Argolis was Laconia, whose capital was Sparta, or Lacedæmon, on the river Eurotas, near which is the

* See Æschylus, Agam. v. 317.

more recent town of *Misitra*. To the North was Sallasia, a frontier town, commanding the principal pass into Laconia, and a little South of Sparta was Amyclæ, built by Amyclas. Castor and Pollux were born here, and Apollo was here worshipped with peculiar solemnities. Amyclæ was called Tacitæ *, or the silent, either from the inhabitants being Pythagoreans, or from their having made a law which forbad the mention of an enemy's approach, they having been once deceived by a false report. They were afterwards the victims of their absurd statute. A little below Amyclæ was Therapne. The extreme South Eastern promontory of Laconia was called Malea †, now *Cape Malio*, or *St. Angelo*, and the Gulph contained between it and the South Western promontory of Tænarus, or *Cape Matapan*, (one of the fabled entrances into the infernal regions ‡) was called the Sinus Laconicus, or *Gulph of Colokythia*, from the antient town of Gytheum, now *Colokythia*, near the upper part of the bay.

West of Laconia was Messenia, the capital of which was Messene, which still retains its name, above the top of the Sinus Messeniacus, now the *Gulph of Coron*. The fortress of Ithome was near it, and served as its citadel. On the Western side was the Messenian Methone, now *Modon*, and above it the Messenian Pylos, now *Nava-*

* ——— Tacitis regnavit Amyclis.

Virg. Æn. X. 564.

† Maleæque sequacibus undis.

Virg. Æn. V. 193.

‡ Tænarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis
Ingressus ———

Virg. Georg. IV. 467.

rm, off which was the island of Sphacteria, so memorable in Thucydides for the capture of many of the noblest Lacedæmonians. In the North, on the confines of Elis, is the river Cyparissus, having at it's mouth the city of Cyparissæ giving name to the adjacent Sinus Cyparissius; and inland the fortress of Ira, the last which held out against the Lacedæmonians, who ejected the Messenians Ol. 27. 2, and held the province from them for 300 years, till Ol. 102. 3.

Above Messenia was Elis, divided into Triphylia, in the South, Pisatis, in the middle, and Cœle, in the North. In Triphylia we meet with the Elean or Triphylian Pylos, which disputes with the Messenian the honour of being the country of Nestor, and a little above it, Scillus, the retreat of Xenophon. Above it was the river Alpheus, or *Alfeo*, having on its Southern bank Olympia, and on its Northern Pisa. This was the celebrated region in which the Olympic games were held in honour of Jupiter Olympius. They were of very antient foundation, and revived B. C. 776, and serve as the epoch of Grecian chronology. They were celebrated at the conclusion of every *fourth* year, or rather of every forty-ninth month, and were held for five successive days. The Roman Lustrum was a period of *five* years. Elis itself was situated on the river Peneus, in the district of Cœle, it was near *Gastonni*; South East of which was a third Pylos, which has also strong claims to being allowed as the country of Nestor. Near it was a little stream called Geron, and a little village called Gerena, whence Nestor appears to be so often styled in Homer the Gerenian. Pindar, however,

calls him a King of Messene. The port of the Eleans was Cyllene, now *Chiarenza*, a little North of the bay and promontory of Chelonites, now *Cape Tornese*.

The rest of the coast of the Peloponnesus was occupied by Achaia, lying along the Southern side of the Sinus Corinthiacus, comprising also the districts of Sicyon and Corinth, called Sicyonia and Corinthia. Before we enter the straights of the Sinus Corinthiacus, or *Gulph of Lepanto*, is Dyme, on the coast of the Ionian Sea; and above it is Patræ, now *Patras*, near the mouth of the straights. At the entrance into the straights is Rhium, and on the opposite coast Antirrhium. Proceeding Eastward, along the shore, is Ægium, where the States of Achaia used to meet, and South West of it, within land, is Tritæa, now *Triti*. East of Ægium was Ægira, which had a port and dockyard, and South East of it, within land, was Pellene; North East of which is the district of Sicyonia. On the coast was Sicyon, which, in the modern name of *Basilico*, still retains the memorial of having been the most antient kingdom of Greece. South of Sicyon, in the interior, was the city of Phlius, which still preserves its name in *Staphlica*.* Proceeding towards the end of the Sinus Corinthiacus, we come into the district of Corinth, where we meet with that far-famed city, which was destroyed by Mummius the Roman General, B. C. 145, A. U. C. 609, and rebuilt by Cæsar. It is still called *Corito*. It was itself a little inland, but had two ports,

* The addition of Sta, or Stan, is common in modern Greek names, being a corruption of ἐς τὰ, or ἐς τάν. Thus Constantinople is called Stambol, or ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

Lechæum, on the Sinus Corinthiacus, and Cenchrea, on the Sinus Saronicus *, and a citadel, on a lofty hill called Acrocorinthus. The pass between the Peloponnese and the rest of Greece was called the Isthmus of Corinth, now *Hexamili*, from its being only six modern Greek, or perhaps not five British miles in breadth. Here the Isthmian games were celebrated in honour of Neptune. The Emperor Nero in vain attempted to cut through the Isthmus and join the Saronic and Corinthian Gulphs.

The province of Arcadia occupied the center of the Peloponnesus, being surrounded by the five provinces already enumerated. This was the celebrated pastoral country of the poets. † Near the North of Argolis was the river and lake Stymphalus, the fabled residence of those Harpies which were destroyed by Hercules. Below it was Orchomenus, bearing the same name with a town in Bœotia, and below it the celebrated city of Mantinea, near *Trapolitza*, where the great Epaminondas, the Theban General, lost his life, in the memorable victory he obtained over the Lacedæmonians there, B. C. 363, Ol. 104, 2. Below Mantinea is Mount Mænalus, from his residence on which Pan was called Mænalius At the Southern extremity of Mænalus was the city of Tegea, now called *Moklea*,

* Hence Horace —

——— Bimarisve Corinthi
Mœnia. *Od.* I. 7.

† Pan etiam, Arcadia mecum si judice certet,
Pan etiam, Arcadia dicat se judice victum.
Virg. Ecl. IV. 58.

whence also Pan is called Tegeæus. * The celebrated Atalanta was a native of this place. In the South of Arcadia was Megalopolis, near a place now called *Leondari*, or, as some think, *Sinano*. It was built by Epaminondas to check the inroads of the Lacedæmonians. It was the birth-place of Polybius the historian. Towards Messenia was the celebrated mountain Lycæus †, another favourite residence of Pan and the Sylvan Deities. Near it was the city of Lycosura, on the river Neda. The inhabitants of this part of Arcadia were called Parrhasii, from Parrhasius, a son of Jupiter, who built a city here, and the name is sometimes put generically for that of the whole nation. ‡ Northward, on the river Alpheus, was Heræa, and still Northward, Psophis; and above, on the confines of Achaia, Cynethæ whose inhabitants were remarkable for the barbarous rusticity of their manners, so as to be despised, or almost excluded from associating with the other Greeks, who

* Ipse nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycæi,
Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Mænala curæ,
Adsis O Tegeæe favens.

Virg. Georg. I. 16.

† Velox amœnum sæpe Lucretilem
Mutat Lycæo Faunus.

Hor. Od. I. 17.

‡ Arcadia derived its name from Arcas (the son of Jupiter) and the nymph Calisto. Juno transformed Calisto into a bear, whom Jupiter, with her son Arcas, removed into heaven, and changed into constellations called Ursa Major and Ursa Minor. — *Ov. Met.* VIII. 315. Hence the constellation Ursa is called by Ovid Parrhasis Arctos, and, as Calisto was daughter of Lycaon, it is called by Virgil

Claramque Lycaonis Arcton.

Æn. VIII. 334.

attributed their ferocity to a neglect of the study of music, so much cultivated among the Greeks in general. Yet it is remarkable, that in their neighbourhood, a little to the East, was the mountain Cyllene, celebrated as the birth-place of Mercury, the inventor of the lyre, of eloquence, and the gymnastic exercise *, who is so constantly distinguished among the poets by the name of Cyllenius. At the foot of Mount Cyllene was the city Pheneos, now *Phenia.*

We shall now describe the remainder of Greece, or Greece properly so called, lying above the Isthmus. The first province, lying almost within the Isthmus, is the small district of Megara, which affected to be independent of the potent territory of Attica. To the East was Attica; and to the North West of these Bœotia; North East of Bœotia and Attica was the long narrow island of Eubœa, separated by the narrow sea of Euripus. West of Bœotia was Phocis; South West of Phocis, lying along the Sinus Corinthiacus, were the Locri Ozolæ; and North East of Phocis, lying along the top of Euripus, were the Locri Epi-Cnemidii, or Locri of Mount

* Mercuri facunde, nepos Atlantis,
Qui feros cultus hominum recentum
Voce formasti catus, et decoræ
More palæstræ:
Te canam, magni Jovis et Deorum
Nuncium, curvæque lyræ parentem.

Hor. Od. I. 10.

Cnemis, and the Locri Opuntii below them. North of Phocis was Doris, a small tract, but which divided with the Ionians the characteristic features of the language and tribes of Greece. Generally speaking, the Dorian colonies were settled in the Peloponnese, the Ionian in Asia Minor: the great Dorian state was Lacedæmon, the great Ionian state, Athens;—there was a marked distinction in their language and manners. The former being more broad and rustic, the latter more smooth and refined. West of Phocis was Ætolia; and West of Ætolia was Acarnania. North of Phocis was Thessaly: North of Acarnania was Epirus:

In Megaris the capital was Megara, which preserves its name, and is a little inland. Its port was Nysæa. East of Megara, on the coast, in Attica, was Eleusis, now *Lessina*, so celebrated for the Eleusinian mysteries in honour of Ceres and Proserpine, which it was death to reveal. * They lasted 1800 years, and were abolished by the Emperor Theodosius. The statue of the Eleusinian Ceres, the work of Phidias, was removed from Eleusis by Dr. Clarke, A. D. 1801, and is now in the vestibule of the public library at Cambridge, and the temple itself has since been cleared by Mr. Gell. Opposite Eleusis,

* ——— Vetabo qui Cereris sacrum
Vulgarit arcanæ, sub isdem
Sit trabibus, fragilemque mecum
Solvat phaselum.

Hor. Od. III. 2.

and separated by a very narrow sea, is the island of Salamis, the birth-place of Ajax and Teucer, the ever-memorable scene of the defeat of the Persian fleet by the Athenians under the command of Themistocles, B. C. 480, Ol. 75, 1; and below Salamis is Ægina or *Engia*, giving name to the *Gulph of Engia*, antiently the Sinus Saronicus. South East of Eleusis is the illustrious city of Athens, the eye of Greece, and of the civilized world. It is now called *Atini*, or *Setines*, by a corruption we have already noticed. This renowned city is situated rather inland, between two rivers, the Ilissus below, and the Cephissus (bearing the same name with a larger Bœotian river) above. It had three ports, the Piræus, or principal port, now *Porto Leone*, which was connected with the city by means of two walls called the μακρὰ τείχη, or long walls; East of the Piræus was the second port called Munichia; and still East of it the Phalerus, the least frequented of the three. The long wall, which connected the Piræus with the city, was sixty stadia (or rather more than six and a half English miles) in length, and forty cubits (or rather more than sixty feet) high, and broad enough for two waggons to pass. This wall was built by Themistocles, and finished by Cimon and Pericles. Another somewhat shorter wall, towards the East, united the harbour of Phalerum with the walls of the city. Entering by the gate of the Piræus, a straight line led to the Propylæa, or vestibules, of the Acropolis, or citadel. On the summit of the citadel, an oblong hill, was the famous temple of Minerva, called the Parthenon. At the bottom of this hill, on the South side, was the theatre of Bacchus, where the tragedians exhibited their compositions, and East of it was the Odeum,

or theatre for musical competition. Proceeding round the hill of the Acropolis, on the North was the Prytaneum, or place where those citizens who had rendered essential service to their country were entertained at public expence. Opposite the North West side of the Acropolis was the ever-memorable hill of Mars, on which was established the court of the Areopagus; and opposite the Propylæa, or Western end of the Acropolis, was the Pnyx, or place of public assemblies. Opposite to which, on the South, was the hill of the Museum, having the road from the Piræus to the Propylæa between it and the Pnyx. From the hill of the Areopagus, continuing in a North West direction, we come to the Forum, which was in a place called the Ceramicus, or pottery ground. The Forum had at its Southern entrance an enclosure, containing the palace of the Senate and temple of the Mother of the Gods. On the South Western side of the square were the statues of the Eponymi, or ten heroes who gave name to the tribes of Attica; and at the Eastern gate were two vestibules, the Western called that of the Hermæ, in which were three statues of Mercury, bearing the names of those soldiers who had distinguished themselves in the battles against the Persians, and the Eastern called the Pœcile, which was ornamented with the works of the first artists in painting and statuary. In the Forum was also the court of the chief Archon, near the statues of the Eponymi, and the camp of the Scythians employed by the government in the police of the city. The quarter to the East of the Forum was called Melita, in which were the houses of Themistocles and Phocion. At the North East of the city, without the walls, was Cynosarges,

the school of the Cynic philosophers, at the foot of Mount Anchesmus, a branch of Mount Pentelicus, so celebrated for its marble quarries; and below it was the Lycæum, the school of Aristotle and the Peripatetics, separated by the river Ilissus from Mount Hymettus. On the North West was the Ceramicus without the walls, through which a road led to the celebrated gardens of the Academia, watered by the Cephisus on the North West, and having the house of Plato to the East, and to the North the hill Colonos, the scene of the beautiful tragedy of Sophocles called the Œdipus Coloneus. The road to Thebes passed over this hill. Eastwards from the Parthenon was Mount Hymettus, celebrated for its bees *; and North East of it Mount Pentelicus, celebrated for its quarries of marble. North is Mount Parnes, North West and West, Mount Ægaleus and Corydalus. The extreme Southern promontory of Attica was called Sunium, where there was a temple of Minerva, some columns of which still remain, whence the cape is now called *Cabo Colonni*. A long island lies opposite to it called Helena, or Macris, which still preserves the name of *Macronisi*. Near Sunium was Laurium, celebrated for its silver mines. Proceeding upwards, along the North Eastern shore of Attica, we come to Brauron, near Mons Pentelicus. Here was a celebrated temple of Diana, hence called Brauronia: and the statue of Diana, brought by Orestes from Tauris, was preserved here till it was carried off by Xerxes. North of Brauron is the glorious

* —— Nisi Hymettia mella Falerno
Ne biberis diluta ——

Hor. Sat. II. 2.

plain of Marathon, still preserving its immortal name, where the Athenians, under the conduct of Miltiades defeated the Persian army, Sep. 28, B. C. 490, Ol. 72, 3. Above it is Rhamnus, celebrated for a temple of the goddess Nemesis, thence called Rhamnusia. It was built of the marble brought into the field by the Persians, in order to erect the trophy of their anticipated victory. Quitting the coast, somewhat South West of Rhamnus, is Decelia, so celebrated for having been garrisoned by the Lacedæmonians in the Peloponnesian war, a full account of which is given in the seventh book of Thucydides. Below Decelia is Aphidnæ, and below it Acharnæ, both boroughs of Attica, the latter of which has given name to a play of Aristophanes. South West of these is Thria, a little above Eleusis, giving the name of Thriasius Campus to the great plain extending towards Bœotia, in the North of which was Phyle, the fort possessed by Thrasybulus and the Athenian exiles, who expelled the thirty tyrants from Athens after the Peloponnesian war, B. C. 401, Ol. 94, 4.

Next to Attica is Bœotia; in which, above Megaris, and the Sinus Corinthiacus, we may observe Mount Cithæron, about midway between Thebes and Corinth, the celebrated scene of the exposure of the infant Œdipus. A little North of Mount Cithæron is Platææ, the ever-memorable scene of the defeat of the Persians, under the command of Mardonius, by the Lacedæmonians, commanded by Pausanias, Sept. 22. B. C. 479, Ol. 75, 2, and of the siege and cruel destruction of its inhabitants by the Lacedæmonians, in the Peloponnesian war, B. C. 427, Ol. 88, 2, so interesting

an account of which is given by Thucydides in his third book. A little West of Platææ is Leuctra, so memorable for the signal defeat of the Lacedæmonians by the Thebans, under the conduct of Epaminondas, July 8, B. C. 371, Ol. 102, 2. Proceeding Eastward, along the Athenian frontier, we find Eleutheræ, and following the course of the river Asopus, we come to Tanagra and Oropus, now *Oropo*, at its mouth. The Athenians and Thebans had many disputes for the possession of Oropus, till at last it was adjudged to the Athenians by Philip of Macedon. The plain along the Asopus was called Parasopias. Above Tanagra was Delium, where the Athenians were defeated by the Bœotians, in the Peloponnesian war, B.C. 421, Ol. 89, 4; an account of which may be seen in the fourth book of Thucydides. Above it, at the narrowest point of the Euripus, opposite to Chalchis, in Eubœa, was Aulis, the memorable scene of the detention of the Grecian fleet in their expedition to Troy, till Agamemnon had appeased Diana by the sacrifice of his own daughter Iphigenia. Above Aulis is Anthedon; West of which is the lake Copais, now called *Livadea Limne*, into which flows the Bœotian Cephisus, a river celebrated by Pindar, and larger than the Athenian of the same name. At the Northern extremity of this lake stood the small town of Copæ, whence it derived its name. At its Western extremity was Orchomenus, antiently called Minyeia, a town celebrated for its wealth, and for a temple of the Graces, mentioned by Pindar. A little to the West was the town of Chæronea, memorable for the defeat of the Athenians by the Bœotians, B. C. 447, Ol. 83, 2; and much more for their irretrievable defeat

by Philip, Aug. 2, B. C. 338, Ol. 110, 3, which put an end to the liberties of Greece: it was also the birth-place of Plutarch. Below it is Coronea, celebrated also for a defeat of the Athenians, and their allies, by Agesilaus, King of Sparta, B. C. 394, Ol. 96, 3; and below these, a litte East, is Haliartus, which was destroyed by the Romans in the first Macedonian war. South of this was Onçestus, sacred to Neptune, and South East of it, almost in the centre of Bœotia, on the little river Ismenus, was Thebes, founded by Cadmus, and hence called Cadmæan, the scene of the sufferings of Œdipus, and the birth-place of Pindar. Below it was Potniæ, the residence of Glaucus, the son of Sisyphus, who was torn in pieces by his mares, which was the subject of one of the lost tragedies of Æschylus.* South West of Thebes, above the Sinus Corinthiacus, was Thespiæ, at the foot of Mount Helicon, the celebrated abode of Apollo and the Muses, where was the fountain Aganippe, and the river Permessus. This was the Southern extremity of the Parnassian ridge, which is a chain of considerable length, running North West through Phocis also, as we shall see hereafter. About twenty stadia higher, was the verse-inspiring fountain of Hippocrene, said to have been made by the hoof of Pegasus. A part of this mountain was called Libethrus, a little above Ascra, the birth-place of Hesiod, which is at the foot of Helicon. Hence the Muses are called Libethrides.†

* ——— Glauci
Potniades malis membra absumpsere quadrigæ.
Virg. Georg. III. 267

† Nymphæ, noster amor, Libethrides.
Virg. Ecl. VII. 21.

The last place that we shall notice in Bœotia is Lebedæa, now *Livadia,* where was the celebrated cave of Trophonius, into which they who entered were never seen to smile afterwards. From this city Bœotia has acquired the modern name of *Livadia.*

West of Bœotia is Phocis, bounded by the Sinus Corinthiacus on the South. At the first bend of this gulph to the North was the peninsula of Anticyra, celebrated for its hellebore, the great remedy for madness among the antients. The second bend is called the Sinus Crissæus, from the city of Crissa at its top. A little North of which is the renowned city of Delphi, and above it Mons Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses, at the foot of which was Fons Castalius, whence the Muses are called Castalides. Delphi was also called Pytho, from the serpent of that name, which was killed by Apollo, in honour of whom the Pythian games were celebrated every fifth year. Parnassus had two summits, the one consecrated to Apollo, the other to Bacchus: whoever slept on Parnassus either became an inspired poet or mad.* Delphi is now called *Castri,* and the summit of Parnassus is called *Lakura,* from the antient name of Lycorea; it is so high as to be seen from the Acropolis of Corinth, eighty miles distant. North East of these was the Corycian cave, also sacred to the Muses, and, still North East, the city of Elatea, or *Turco-corio,* the largest in Phocis, the unexpected surprise of which by Philip produced a shock at Athens, so finely described by Demosthenes in his famous oration De Corona. Nearly

* Hence Persius —
Nec in bicipiti somniasse Parnasso
Memini, ut repente sic poeta prodirem.
Pers. Prol. V. 2.

due North of Delphi, on the other side of Parnassus was Tithorea, now *Velitza.*

North East and South West of Phocis are the Locri, divided into the Locri Ozolæ, to the South West, the Locri Opuntii and Locri Epicnemidii, to the North East. The Locri Ozolæ were said to be so called from the poisoned arrows of Hercules having been buried in their district by Philoctetes, from which a mephitic vapour arose. They occupy a narrow slip of land, broadest at the Eastern end near Phocis, and extending along the Sinus Corinthiacus to its narrowest point. Their principal city was Amphissa, now called *Salona,* whence also the Sinus Crissæus is now called the *Gulph of Salona.* Near the narrowest point or entrance of the Sinus Corinthiacus was Naupactus, a celebrated naval station, the possession of which was often contested between the Locrians and their more powerful neighbours, the Ætolians, who ultimately gained it. It is now called *Enebect* or *Lepanto,* giving its name to the Corinthian Gulph ; a little West of which, at the very narrowest point of the Gulph, where it is not above three quarters of a mile wide, was Antirrhium, opposite to Rhium in Achaia. These two promontories, being fortified with castles, have been called the *Dardanelles of Lepanto.* North East of Phocis were the Locri Opuntii, so called from their principal town Opus, situated at the Northern extremity of Bœotia, on the Sinus Opuntius: and nearly North of them were the Locri Epicnemidii, also a small tribe, so called from their vicinity to Mount Cnemis. Their principal town was Thronium, probably now *Bodonitza,* and in their extreme Northern point is the famous pass of Thermopylæ,

on the Sinus Maliacus, having impassable mountains on the West, with the sea and morasses to the East. It was only twenty-five feet broad in its narrowest part. Here was the memorable stand made by Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, who all perished but two, against Xerxes and the Persian host, amounting, according to those who take the utmost numbers, to five millions. This battle began Aug. 7, B. C. 480, Ol. 75, 1, and lasted three days, and was only lost at last by the treachery of the Thessalians *, who betrayed the passes over Mount Œta.

On the North Western side of Phocis is a little district called Doris, in which springs the river Cephisus. It had but four inconsiderable cities, Dryopia, Erineum, Citineum, Boium, whence it is called Tetrapolis; but it was the mother of many Grecian states and colonies, as we have already observed.

West of Locris, Phocis, and Doris, was Ætolia, now called *Vlakia*, from the Velaques †, settled there by the Greek Emperors, having the Sinus Corinthiacus for its Southern, the river Achelous for its Western, and Thessaly for its Northern boundary. The alliance formed between the Romans and Ætolians, B. C. 214. A. U. C. 540, and their subsequent desertion of the Romans for

* A traveller through Wales can hardly fail to remark the great imilarity between Penmaenmawr and Thermopylæ, and between Snowdon, with its forked head and sacred spring (Ffynnon-Oel), and Parnassus.

† The name still remains in *Walachia*. *Vlach* in the Illyrian tongue signifies a herdsman.

Antiochus, King of Syria, was the cause of the subjugation of Greece. On the river Evenus, now the *Fideri*, a little above the Sinus Corinthiacus*, West of the straights of Rhium, was Calydon, the country of Meleager, and the scene of the Calydonian boar-hunt, described by Ovid, Met. VIII, 260, &c. and a little North West of it, towards the river Achelous, was Mount Aracynthus. The chief city of Ætolia was in the interior, called Thermus. The river Achelous, now called *Aspro Potamo*, or the white river, is celebrated for a contest between the river god, in the shape of a bull, and Hercules, who tore off one of his horns, which he gave to the Goddess of Plenty for a cornu copiæ; a fable, the application of which is obvious to the draining of the neighbouring land and one branch of the river. At its mouth are a number of small islands, formed by depositions of earth and sand, called the Echinades.

West of Ætolia is Acarnania, still called *Carnia*. Near to the mouth of the Achelous, is the city of Œniadæ, and considerably North West of it are the islands called the Teleboides, and the island of Leucadia, or *St. Maure*, formerly a peninsula called Neritos.† The extreme South Western promontory of Leucadia was called Leucate, where was a temple of Apollo, and the celebrated rock from which disappointed lovers sought either death or a cure by leaping into the sea. The poetess Sappho was one of the most celebrated adventurers of the lover's

* The Sinus Corinthiacus commenced from the mouth of the river Achelous.

† —Neritos ardua saxis.

Virg. Æn. III. 271.

leap, on account of her fruitless passion for Phaon. North of Leucadia was Anactorium, at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulph, and within the Gulph, which, at its entrance, somewhat resembles the passage called the Sleeve at the entrance of the Baltic, was the memorable city of Actium, the scene of the great Battle between Antony and Augustus, which decided the fate of the Roman world, Sept. 2, B. C. 31, A. U. C. 723. Actium is still called *Azio*. The North Eastern part of Acarnania was called Amphilochia, from Amphilochus, the son of Amphiaraus and Eriphyle*, who, having slain his mother, in revenge for having betrayed his father to the fatal Theban war, retired from his native country Argos, and built here a city of the same name, called for distinction Amphilochium Argos; the country is still called *Filoquia*.

The remainder of Greece, above the countries already described, was divided into two great portions, Thessalia on the East, and Epirus on the West. Though Epirus, especially towards the North, was hardly recognized as a genuine Grecian State. Thessaly, in fact, extended over all the countries below, except the North West part of Acarnania, and was bounded on the South by the chain of Mount Œta, on the West by that of Pindus, on the North by that of Olympus, and on the East by the Sea. It

* ——Mœstamque Eriphylen
Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera cernit.
Virg. Æn. VI. 445.

contained several tribes or districts. On the confines of Ætolia and Phocis, above Doris, are the Ænianes; Eastward, on the coast, was Phthiotis, above it Magnesia, and above that Pelasgiotis; in the North was Perrhæbia; West was Estiæotis, Aperantia, and Dolopia; in the centre Thessaliotis.

The Sinus Maliacus, so called from the little city of Malia, is now the *Gulph of Zeiton*, so called from the town of *Zeiton*, antiently perhaps Trachis, or Trachinia, called also Trachinia Heraclea, the scene of one of the tragedies of Sophocles on the death of Hercules, who burnt himself on a funeral pile raised on the neighbouring Mount Œta. Above this, the river Sperchius flows into the Maliac Gulph: the beauty of its banks is celebrated by Virgil.* On this river was the city Hypata, or *Neopatra*, celebrated for the skill of its inhabitants in †magic in which the Thessalians were proverbially thought to excel. Near the mouth of the Sperchius is another Anticyra, equally famous for its hellebore, and above it Lamia, where Antipater was besieged by the Athenians after the death of Alexander, B. C. 323, Ol. 114, 2, but at last

* ——— O ubi Tempe
Sperchiusque et virginibus bacchata Lacænis
Taygeta.
Virg. Georg. II. 486.

I have adopted the reading of *Tempe* here, for convenience, not forgetting the reasons in favour of *campi*.

† Quæ saga, quis te solvere Thessalis
Magus venenis, quis poterit Deus.
Hor. Od. I. 27.

escaped, and compelled the Athenians to beg a peace, and give up Demosthenes, who poisoned himself to avoid falling into his hands. At the entrance into the Sinus Pagasius, or Pelasgicus, now the *Gulph of Volo*, we find Aphetæ, now *Fetio*, from which the ship Argo is said to have taken her departure for Colchis. Proceeding along the coast we find the Phthiotic Thebes, and above it is the river Amphrysus, on whose banks Apollo is said to have fed the herds of Admetus king of * Pheræ. Westward is a city called Thaumaci, from the beauty of its situation, now *Thaumaco*. The river Onchestus flows into the Northern extremity of this gulph, on which was the lake Bæbeis and town of Pheræ, or *Pheres*, and the city of Pagasæ, giving name to the gulph, and Demetrias, or *Volo*, built by Demetrius Poliorcetes. Here were also two promontories, preserving the memory of the great Thessalian Deluge, in the names of Pyrrha and Deucalion. Near the junction of the Onchestus and a little stream called the Anauros, was Iolcos, the country of Jason, in the district of Magnesia, whence Argo is called Magnetian by Ovid.† And on the Ægean side of the Chersonese, formed by the gulph and the Ægean, is the city of Magnesia, above which was the promontory of Sepias, now *Cape St. George*, where the fleet of

* Cynthius Admeti vaccas pavisse Pheræas
Fertur et in parva delituisse casa.

Ov. Art. Am. II. 238.

Te quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande canemus
Pastor ab Amphryso.

Virg. Georg. III. 1.

† Cur unquam Colchi Magnetida vidimus Argo.

Ov. Med. Jas. V.

Xerxes suffered greatly from shipwreck. From this promontory all along the coast to the North of Thessaly stretch the ranges of mountains, Pelion, Ossa, and Olympus. * Proceeding Northwards, we come to the river Peneus, the Eastern course of which, towards its mouth, is through the celebrated vale of Tempe. This delightful valley, the beauty of which was proverbial among the antients, is about five miles long, but in general very narrow, in many places not above an acre and a half in breadth. It divides Mount Ossa from Olympus. A full description of it is to be seen in the third book of Ælian's Various History. West of Tempe, but on the river Peneus, is Larissa, the principal city of Thessaly, which retains its name. In the North of Thessaly was Azorus, now *Sorvitz*, and Oxyma. South of this is Gomphi, and below it Tricca, now *Tricula*. To the East, about the middle of Thessalia, on the river Enipeus, is the plain and city of Pharsalia, the memorable scene of the decisive battle between Cæsar and Pompey, May 12, B. C. 48,

* Here we may remark the excess of critical refinement in those commentators who compare Homer's ladder of the giants with Virgil's, and give the preference to the more judicious arrangement of the former. For, say they, Homer places Olympus at the bottom, Ossa on Olympus, and Pelion on Ossa; Virgil uses the contrary order —

Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam
Scilicet, atque Ossæ frondosum involvere Olympum:

which makes a pyramid resting on its point, Pelion being the least, and Olympus the greatest of these mountains. The fact is, Homer enumerates them in their direction from the North, or highest, to the South, or lowest point; Virgil, an Italian, who lived South of them, and would naturally visit the Southern point first in his journey thither from Athens, enumerates them in the order in which they would present themselves to his view.

A. U. C. 706, in which Cæsar obtained the empire of the Roman world.

West of Thessalia was Epirus, now part of *Albania*, comprising, in the South, Molossia, above which, on the Western shore, is Thesprotia, and above it Chaonia, and, still North, Orestis.

On the Sinus Ambracius was Ambracia, the royal city of Pyrrhus and his descendants. Opposite the promontory of Actium, on this gulph, was Nicopolis, a city built by Augustus on the site of his camp, in honour of his decisive victory. Above it, in Thesprotia, was the lake called Palus Acherusia, into which two rivers flowed, the Cocytus and Acheron, and the river Thyamis, where Cicero's friend, Atticus, had a country seat called Amaltheum, near Torone. North of this was Buthrotum, now *Butrinto*, and above it Panormus, now *Panorma;* above which is Oricum and the Acro-Ceraunian Mountains *, so called from their abrupt summits being often struck by lightning. They were remarkable for attracting storms, and dreaded by mariners on this account. In the interior of Epirus was the celebrated grove and oracular or vocal oaks of Dodona, sacred to Jupiter.

* ——— Ille flagranti
Aut Atho, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo
Disjicit.

Virg. Georg. I. 331.

Infames scopulos Acro-Ceraunia.

Hor. Od. I. 3.

Extending over Thessaly and Epirus, from the Ægean to the Ionian Sea, was Macedonia, in its utmost limits, as a Roman province; but the Western part of Macedonia, above Chaonia, was more strictly speaking part of Illyricum, now *Albania*. The pure Greeks affected to disclaim the Macedonians and part of the Epirots; and Demosthenes always discriminates, in very pointed terms, between the Macedonian upstart Philip and the Greeks, especially the Athenians, who claimed their descent from remotest antiquity, and wore golden grasshoppers in their hair, to mark their aboriginal extraction. The splendid victories of Philip and Alexander subdued somewhat of this haughty spirit among their Southern neighbours. Macedon, now *Roumelia*, was bounded on the South by Thessalia, on the East by Thracia, on the North by Mœsia and Dardania, and on the West by Illyricum. It was possessed by several tribes, whose situations are not very correctly known.

In the North Eastern part was Pæonia, in the North Western Pelagonia; along the central part was Sintica, bordering on Thrace, next it Migdonia and Æmathia, and West the Orestæ and Eordani; along the Southern boundary, to the East, was Edonis, bordering on Thrace, next it Chalcidice, lying between the Sinus Strymonicus and Thermaicus. Within the Sinus Thermaicus, to the South East was Pieria, bordering on Thessaly, and to

the South West Elymiotis. Immediately above Thessalia, on the Sinus Thermaicus, now the *Gulph of Saloniki*, was Dium, now *Stan-dia*, according to a corruption already noticed; above it was the river Haliacmon, and above it Pydna, now *Kitra*, so frequently mentioned in Demosthenes, and memorable also as being the place where Olympias, the mother of Alexander, was besieged and put to death by Cassander, and where the decisive battle was fought between the Romans, under the conduct of Paulus Æmilius, and Perses, the last King of Macedon, June 22, B. C. 168, A. U. C. 586, which ended in the overthrow of Perses, and the reduction of Macedonia to the form of a Roman province. Above Pydna was Methone, now *Leuterochori*, also memorable in the contentions between Philip and the Athenians, and the scene of his first victory over them, B. C. 360, Ol. 105, 1. A little North West of the top of the Sinus Thermaicus is Pella *, the royal city of Macedon; its ruins are still called *Palatiza* or the Little Palace. It was situated on a lake communicating by a smaller stream with the Axius, or *Vardan*, the greatest of the Macedonian rivers, which falls into the Sinus Thermaicus. South West of Pella was Berœa, now *Cara Veria*, a city which has merited the eulogium of St. Paul for the docility and ingenuous disposition of its inhabitants (see Acts XVII. 10, &c.); and North of it was Æge, or Edessa, the antient royal city, now called *Vodina*. At

* Hence Alexander is called the Pellæan youth —
Unus Pellæo juveni non sufficit orbis.
Juv. Sat. X. 168.
And as Pella was in Æmathia, and Æmathia the most distinguished province of Macedonia, it is often put for the whole country.

the North Eastern extremity of the Sinus Thermaicus was the city of Therma, which gave name to it, afterwards called Thessalonica, and now *Saloniki*, a city well known from the preaching and epistles of St. Paul. The district between the Sinus Thermaicus and Strymonicus we have already said was called Chalcidice. The lower part of it formed three peninsulæ. The first, contained between the Sinus Thermaicus and a smaller gulph called the Sinus Toronæus, now the *Gulph of Cassandria*, was called Phlegra, or Pallene. At the North Western extremity of this was the city of Potidæa, so celebrated in the orations of Demosthenes; it was founded by the Corinthians, taken by the Athenians, and taken from them by Philip, and by him given to the Olynthians. It was afterwards called Cassandria, from Cassander, which name it still bears. At the top of the Sinus Toronæus, a little North East of Potidæa, was Olynthus, the scene of so many contests between Philip and the Athenians: the cause of its inhabitants was pleaded in the Olynthian orations of Demosthenes. A little North East of Olynthus is Chalcis, giving name to the district. The next gulph was called the Sinus Singiticus, or *Gulph of Monte Santo*, and the peninsula contained between it and the Sinus Toronæus, was called Sithonia. On the Western side of this peninsula was Torone, or *Toron*, which gave name to the Sinus Toronæus; and on the Eastern was Singus, giving name to the Sinus Singiticus. In the third and last peninsula, between the S[illegible]
Singiticus and Strymonicus, or *Gulph of C*[illegible]
the celebrated mountain Athos, now called [illegible]
from the number of religious hous[illegible]gyia.
Southern promontory of Athos was ca[illegible]

Virg. *Georg.* IV. 461.

the Eastern Acro-Athos. A narrow tongue of land which connects the North West of Athos with the continent, near the cities of Acanthus, on the East, and Sana, on the West, was the spot so memorable for having been dug through by Xerxes, to afford a passage for his fleet, and save it from doubling the dangerous promontory of Acro-Athos. Above this on the Sinus Strymonicus, is Stagyra, now *Stagros*, the birth-place of Aristotle, who is hence called the Stagyrite, near to which was the tomb of Euripides. The river Strymon flows into the Northern extremity of the Sinus Strymonicus, separating Macedonia from Thrace. At its mouth was the city of Amphipolis, another of the causes of contention between Philip and the Athenians, as also between the Athenians and Spartans, for it was an Athenian colony. It was also called Ennea Hodoi, or the nine ways, because Phyllis, who had been deserted by Demophoon, made nine journies here to watch for his return; and it was predicted that the Athenians should suffer here as many defeats. It is now called *Iamboli*. It is unnecessary to mention many of the obscure and inconsiderable towns in the interior and North of Macedonia. In the central parts were Heraclea and Stobi, and to the West was Lychnidus, now *Akrida*, in the district of the Lyncestæ. The Western coast of Macedonia, above Epirus, we have already said was properly Illyricum. Immediately above Epirus was
..ollonia, now *Polina*, on the river Aous, or *Lao*, and
* Hence
Unus Pell Epidamnus, afterwards called Dyrrachium,
..eatly frequented by the Romans, as being
And as Pella was in to Brundusium, in Italy. We may call
province of Macedonia Dover, and the former the Calais, of

antiquity. The rest of the Eastern shore of the Adriatic was occupied by the Illyricæ gentes, or Illyricum, already described.

East of Macedonia was Thracia, which, though a barbarous country in the interior, had many Greek colonies on the coast. But the geography of Thrace, as well as Macedonia, is by no means accurately ascertained. It was separated from Macedonia by the Strymon and the ridge of Mount Pangæus and Mount Rhodope * on the West, from Mœsia by Mount Hæmus on the North, on the East was the Euxine, and on the South was the Ægean Sea.

The principal nations of Thrace were the Bessi, a very savage people, in the North West, and the Mædi below them, in the South West, at the top of the Ægean; their maritime parts were inhabited by the small tribes of the Bistones and Ciconii. In the center were the Odrysæ, in the South the Pæti, and in the North East the Astæ. We have considered the Strymon as the Eastern boundary of Macedonia, but in its utmost extent it reached as far as Mons Pangæus and the river Nessus, or Mestus, now *Mesto*, which flows into the Ægean a little East of the island of Thasus; the Strymon, however, is the more antient and natural boundary.

* ——— Flerunt Rhodopeiæ arces,
Altaque Pangæa, et Rhesi Mavortia tellus,
Atque Getæ, atque Hebrus, et Actias Orithyia.
Virg. Georg. IV. 461.

East of Amphipolis was Philippi, the celebrated scene of the defeat of Brutus and Cassius by Antony and Augustus, B. C. 42, A. U. C. 712. The poet Horace was a tribune in the vanquished army*, but afterwards found a more congenial and more profitable employment in the service of the muses and his patron Mecænas. This city is also well known in the travels and epistles of St. Paul. At the mouth of the river Nessus was Abdera, the birth-place of the philosopher Democritus. Eastward are Maronea, Mesembria, Sarrum, or Serrhium, and Ænos, now, respectively, *Marogna*, *Miseira*, *Saros*, and *Eno*. Ænos is at the Eastern mouth of the river Hebrus, now the *Maritza*. Inland, on the Western side of the Hebrus, was Scapta-hyla, or, as Lucretius calls it, Scaptesula †, where Thucydides, who had some gold and silver mines there in right of his wife, retired, after his banishment from Athens, to write his History of the Peloponnesian War; it is still called *Skepsilar*. The river Melas runs into the small gulph called Melanis Sinus, at the top of which was the city of Cardia, destroyed by Lysimachus when he founded the city of Lysimachia, a

* Quod mihi pareret legio Romana tribuno.

Hor. Sat. I. 6, 58.

Unde simul primum me dimisere Philippi
Decisis humilem pennis, inopemque paterni
Et laris et fundi, paupertas impulit audax
Ut versus facerem.———

Hor. Epist. II. 2, 49.

——Philippos et celerem fugam
Sensi, relicta non bene parmula.

Hor. Od. II. 7, 9.

† Quales expirat Scaptesula subtus odores.

Lucret. VI. 810.

little South of it; it was afterwards called Hexamilium, now *Hexamili*, because the isthmus is six miles across. The peninsula contained between the Melanis Sinus and the Hellespontus was called the Chersonesus Thracius, of which we have frequent mention in Demosthenes. The Hellespontus, which was so called from Helle, the sister of Phryxus, who was drowned there, is now called the *Straight of the Dardanelles.* The town of Sestos was on its Western or European shore, opposite to Abydos, on the Eastern or Asiatic: this was the place where Xerxes built his famous bridge of boats, and where Leander was drowned in swimming from Abydos in the night to visit his mistress Hero, who was priestess of Venus here. It is now called *Zermunic,* and is the first place that was seized by the Turks in passing from Asia to Europe. Above it is the fatal little stream of Ægos Potamos, where the Athenian fleet was totally defeated by Lysander, Dec. 13, B. C. 405, Ol. 93, 4, which put an end to the Peloponnesian war. Still North is Callipolis, now *Gallipoli.* At the North part of the Hellespont the sea widens again, and was antiently called the Propontis, because it was *before* the Pontus Euxinus, or *Black Sea;* it is now called the *White Sea,* or *Sea of Marmora,* from the little island of Proconnesus, now *Marmora,* which it contains. At its North Western angle was Bisanthe, or Rhœdestus, now *Rodosto.* About the middle of the Northern coast was Perinthus, afterwards Heraclea, now corrupted into *Erekli,* from which a wall, called Macron Tichos, was built across to the Euxine by the Emperor Anastasius. East of it was Selymbria, now *Selibria,* and at its North Eastern extremity, called from its beauty hrysoceras, or the Horn of Gold, was the renowned city

of Byzantium, fixed on by Constantine the Great as the seat of the Roman Empire, A. D. 330, and from him called Constantinople, a name which it has always preserved, though, by a familiar corruption already noticed, it is called by the Turks *Estamboul.** That part of the city which was the antient Byzantium is now the seraglio. The Turkish sultan, Mahomet the Second, took Constantinople, May, 28, A. D. 1453, and it has ever since been the seat of the Turkish empire. On this occasion many of the captive Greek inhabitants fled into Italy and the West; and this event, with the invention of printing, which was nearly contemporary, may be considered as instrumental, under Providence, to the restoration of learning and pure religion in the world. A very narrow strait, antiently called the Thracian Bosphorus, now the *Channel of Constantinople*, connects the Propontis with the Pontus Euxinus, or *Black Sea*, which it enters near some well-known rocks, antiently called the Cyaneæ, or Symplegades†, which, from their appearing more or less open or confined, according to the course of the vessel, were said by the poets to open and shut upon the ships which entered, and crush them to pieces: the Argo had a narrow escape, as we are told by Apollonius Rhodius, with the loss of her rudder. Proceeding along the North coast of the Euxine we find Halmydessus, or Salmydessus, a city so celebrated for its shipwrecks; it is still called *Midjeh*. A little above it is Bizya, the residence of Tereus, the husband of Procne. Above it is the promontory of Thynias, whence came the Thyni, who settled

* Ἐς τὰν πόλιν.

† Compressos utinam Symplegades elisissent.
Ovid. Epist. Her. Med. Jas. 119.

afterwards in Asia, and gave name to Bithynia. Above it was Apollonia, afterwards Sozopolis, now *Sizeboli*: above it, at the North Eastern extremity of Thrace, was Hæmi-extrema, now *Eminch-borun*; and almost at the North Western extremity was Philippopolis, so called from Philip, the father of Alexander, which preserves its name. In the centre was Adrianopolis, or *Adrianople*, near the confluence of the three rivers, the Hebrus, Tonsus, and Ardiscus, by whose waters Orestes was purified from the pollution of his mother's blood, whence the place was formerly called Orestias.

CHAPTER X.

GRECIAN ISLANDS.

THESE we shall describe beginning from the North of the Ægean Sea, or Archipelago, along the coast of Greece; and afterwards those on the coast of Asia Minor. Nearly under the mouth of the Hebrus was the island of Samothrace, or *Samothraki*, remarkable for the sanctity of its asylum, and the mysterious worship of four deities called the Cabiri. Its reputation even continued to the time of Juvenal.* Below it was Imbrus, or *Imbro*, where also the same deities were worshipped. West of Samothrace, and a little West of the mouth of the river Nestus, was Thasos, now *Thapso*, remarkable for its fertility, its wines, and its marble quarries. South West of Imbrus, and about midway in the Ægean Sea, between the coast of Greece and Asia Minor, was the island of Lemnos, fabled to have received Vulcan when he fell from heaven, who is therefore called the Lemnian god. It is now called *Stalimine*, according to a corruption we have frequently noticed. Lemnos was infamous for the massacre committed by the Lemnian women on their

* ——— Jures licet et Samothracum
Et nostrorum aras. ——

Juv. Sat. III. 144.

husbands and all the male inhabitants of the island, a full account of which is given by Valerius Flaccus, in the second book of his Argonautic expedition. Its principal town was Myrina, now *Palæocastri*, in whose forum was the famous statue of the ox, made by Myron, the back of which, at the winter solstice, was overshadowed by Mount Athos, though 87 miles distant. West of Lemnos was the small island of Peparethus, or *Piperi*, and *Palagnisi*, and South West of it Halonesus, or *Dromo*. South West of which, off the coast of Magnesia, were the islands of Scopelos and Sciathos, which keep their names. South of these, below the Maliacus Sinus, was the large island of Eubœa, lying along the coast of Locris, Bœotia, and Attica. Opposite to Aulis, in Bœotia, the channel between the continent and the island of Eubœa is very narrow, and receives the name of Euripus. Chalcis, one of the principal cities of Eubœa, was opposite to Aulis: from a corruption of Euripus, it is now called *Egripo*; and then corrupted by mariners into *Negropont*. The next principal city in Eubœa was Eretria, now *Gravalinais*, a little below Chalcis. At the South extremity of Eubœa are two celebrated promontories, one called Carystus, now *Caristo*, remarkable for its fine marble quarries, the other, on the Eastern, or Ægean side, called Caphareus *, memorable for the shipwreck of the Grecian fleet on their return from Troy. At the Northern extremity of Eubœa was Istiæa, or Oreus, now *Orio*. This part of the coast of Eubœa was called the Artemisium littus. East of this part of Eubœa

* ——— Scit triste Minervæ
Sidus, et Euboicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus.
Virg. Æn. XI. 260.

was the island of Scyros, or *Skyro*, where Achilles was brought up in the court of Lycamedes, disguised as a female, to avoid being sent to the Trojan war. Below Eubœa, inclining towards the East, we find a cluster of islands, for that reason called the Cyclades. The island nearest to Eubœa is Andros, or *Andro*, and below it Tenos, or *Tine*, which is separated from it only by a narrow channel. A little to the West, lying as it were between Andros and Tenos, is the little island Gyarus *, where the Roman exiles were sent, and a little South West of Tenos is Syros, or *Syra*. West of Tenos, off the coast of Attica and promontory of Sunium, is Ceos, or *Zia*, a little South East of which is Cythnus, now *Thermia*, and a little below it is Seriphus, now *Serpho*. South East of Seriphus is Siphnus, or *Siphanto*, and South West of Siphnus is Cimolus, now *Argentiera*, and Melos, or *Milo*. East of Melos are the inconsiderable islands of Pholegandros, Sicinos, and Ios, now *Polecandro*, *Sikino*, and *Nio*. Below Ios is Thera, or *Santorin*, whose inhabitants colonized Cyrene, in Africa; East of which is Anaphe, or *Namphio*; and North East of it Astypalæa †, or *Stampolia*. North of Astypalæa is Amorgus, now *Amorgo*; North West of which is Naxos ‡, now *Naxia*, celebrated for its worship of Bacchus, and adjoining it to the West was Paros, and the smaller island of Olearos, or Anti-

* Æstuat infelix angusto limite mundi
Ut Gyaræ clausus scopulis parvaque Seripho.
Juvenal. Sat. X. 169.

† Cinctaque piscosis Astypalæa vadis.
Ov. Art. II. 82.

‡ Bacchatamque jugis Naxon, viridemque Donusam,
Olearon niveamque Paron, sparsasque per æquor
Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta consita terris.
Virg. Æn. III. 125.

paros, which retain the names of *Paro* and *Antiparo:* this was the celebrated region of the finest white marble.* Above Paros was the celebrated island of Delos, the birth-place of Apollo and Diana; it was held so sacred, that all sick persons were transported to the neighbouring island of Rhenea, lest it should be polluted by their death. On the opposite, or North Eastern side, was the little island of Myconus, or *Myconi.* Thus we may see that the Cyclades were spread in a semicircular form round Delos, as center, whence they derive their name.

The antient names of Delos were Asteria and Ortygia, the latter being derived from the number of quails which frequented the island. The antients believed the island to have been moveable formerly, and carried about by the waves, but that when Apollo was born there it became fixed. †

Below the Cyclades was the great island of Crete, now *Candia,* renowned among the antients as having been the birth-place of Jupiter. The Western extremity of Crete was a promontory called Criu Metopon, or the ram's forehead, now *Crio;* its Eastern was called Samonium, now *Salmone;* its Northern was called Cimaris, now *Spada.* About the center of Crete was the cele-

* Splendentis Pario marmore purius.

Hor. Od. I. 19, 6.

† Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus,
Nereidum matri et Neptuno Ægæo;
Quam pius Arcitenens oras et littora circum
Errantem, Mycone celsa Gyaroque revinxit,
Immotamque coli dedit, et contemnere ventos.

Virg. Æn III. 73.

brated Mount Ida*, where Jupiter was nursed, whence came the worship of Cybele, and the priests called the Curetes, or Idæi Dactyli. On the Northern coast, towards the Western end of the Island, was Cydonia, now *Canea.* The Cretans were celebrated archers, and the Cydonians† were the best, or most esteemed among them. Towards the Eastern part, where the shore bends to the South, at the narrowest part of the island, was the city of Gnossus, the kingdom of Minos, so celebrated for his justice as to have been made one of the judges in the infernal regions: with this place we shall, of course, associate the names of Ariadne, Theseus, Dædalus, the labyrinth, and Minotaur. South of it was Lyctos, now *Lassite.* Dicte ‡ was a mountain at the Eastern extremity of the island, sometimes giving name to the whole island. In a cave of this mountain Jupiter is said to have been fed by the bees with honey. § Along the South shore, at the narrowest part of the island, Hiera pytna, is now *Gira petra;* West of which is Gortyna, near to which are said to be some ruins resembling a sub-

* Creta maris magni medio jacet insula ponto,
Mons Idæus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostræ.
* * * * *
Hinc mater cultrix Cybele, Corybantiaque æra,
Idæumque nemus.——
Virg. Æn. III. 104.

† Primusve Teucer tela Cydonio
Direxit arcu.
Hor. Od. IV. 9. 17.

‡ ——Dictæa negat tibi Jupiter arva.
Virg. Æn. III. 171.

§ ——Pro qua mercede, canoros
Curetum sonitus Corybantiaque æra secutæ,
Dictæo regem superum pavere sub antro.
Virg. Georg. IV. 150.

terraneous labyrinth. Off the North shore of Crete is the little island of Dia, now *Standia*, and below the South shore is Gaulos, now *Gozo* of Candia, to distinguish it from the Gozo of Malta. North West of Crete, and off the promontory of Malea, we find the island of Cythera, now *Cerigo*, sacred to Venus, who was supposed to have risen from the sea in its neighbourhood, and is hence called Cytherea.

Off the coast of Elis, on the Western side of Greece, is Zacynthus, now *Zante*, South of which are the islands of the Strophades *, now *Strivali*, so called because Calais and Zethus here turned back from pursuing the harpies. Above Zacynthus, almost opposite the Sinus Corinthiacus, is Cephalenia, now *Cefalonia*, on the Eastern coast of which the city of Same still retains its name. The island of Ithaca lies to the North East of it, and is now called *Theaki*. Above these, off the coast of Thesprotia, lies the island of Corcyra, now *Corfu*. It was originally colonized by the Corinthians, and is memorable for having given occasion to the Peloponnesian wars, and for a dreadful sedition which prevailed there during part of that war, which is finely described by Thucydides, in his third book. This island was called Phæacia by Homer, who describes the gardens and orchards of its king Alcinous.

We shall now proceed to describe the Grecian islands adjoining the coast of Asia. † A little below the Helles-

* ——— Strophades Graio stant nomine dictæ
Insulæ Ionio in magno: quas dira Celæno,
Harpyiæque colunt aliæ. *Virg. Æn.* III. 211.

† Asia itself has not yet been described, but it is thought more

pont, off the coast of Troas, is a small island which keeps its name, Tenedos*, the fatal station to which the Grecian fleet retired for concealment while awaiting the result of their stratagem for the capture of Troy. Below it, off the coast of Mysia, is Lesbos, now called *Mitylin*, from Mitylene, its antient capital, on its Eastern coast. It was the birth-place of Sappho. Above Mitylene, in the North Eastern extremity of Lesbos, was Methymna, now *Porto Petera*. Below Lesbos, off the coast of Ionia, was Chios, or *Scio*, one of the reputed birth-places of Homer, where his school is still shown†: the Chian and Lesbian wines‡ were antiently, and still

---

convenient to enumerate these islands in this place, and the section itself may be reserved, at the option of the teacher, for the conclusion of the chapter in Asia Minor.

* Est in conspectu Tenedos notissima fama
Insula, dives opum Priami dum regna manebant,
Nunc tantum sinus, et statio malefida carinis,
Huc se diversi, secreto in littore condunt,
Nos abiisse rati, et vento petiisse Mycenas.

Virg. Æn. II. 21.

† The places which contended for the birth-place of Homer are enumerated in those well-known lines—

Septem urbes certant de stirpe insignis Homeri,
Smyrna, Rhodos, Colophon, Salamis, Chios, Argos, Athenæ.

Of these Chios and Smyrna have the best claim. I am not one of those who doubt his *existence*. The uniformity of plan and diction convinces me that the Iliad, with possibly a small exception, is the work of one man. The Odyssey I attribute to different hands, and to a somewhat later but very early age.

‡ Capaciores affer huc, puer, scyphos,
Et Chia vina aut Lesbia.

Hor. Epod. IX. 33.

are in high repute. Below Chios, off the Southern extremity of Ionia, is Samos, which keeps its name. Juno* was worshipped here with peculiar honours. A little West of Samos was Icaria, now *Nicaria*. Below these, off the coast of Caria, are a number of scattered isles, called from that circumstance the Sporades. Below Icaria is Pathmos, to which St. John was banished. Below it is Leros, which also keeps its name, and Calymna, now *Calmina*. Below this was Cos, a larger island, off the coast of Doris, now *Stan Co*, the birth place of Apelles and Hippocrates. Below it, Nisyrus and Telos are now *Nisiri* and *Procopia*, and under Doris, where the shore of Asia Minor turns to the East, is the celebrated island of Rhodus, or *Rhodes*, so well known in the history of the Grecians, Persians, Romans, and Mahometans. Its principal city was Rhodes, where was the celebrated colossus of the sun, the legs of which are commonly but falsely supposed to have stood on each side of the harbour, and admitted between them ships in full sail. It was the work of Chares, the pupil of Lysippus, erected about 300 B. C. and thrown down by an earthquake about 120 years after, in which state it continued till it was sold by the Saracens, after their conquest of Rhodes, A. D. 672, to a Jew, who broke it up, and loaded 900 camels with the brass. About midway between Rhodes and Crete, the island of Carpathus, of *Scarpanto*, gave name to the Carpathian Sea. In the Eastern part of the Mediterranean, off the coast of Cilicia, was the island of Cyprus, sacred to Venus. Its principal city was Salamis, toward the East, founded by

* Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
Posthabita coluisse Samo,—
says Virgil, speaking of Carthage, Æn. 1. 15.

Teucer *, when banished by Telamon from the island of Salamis in the Sinus Saronicus; it was overwhelmed by the sea, afterwards rebuilt in the fourth century, under the name of Constantia, and is still called *Constanza.* A little below it is the present capital of Cyprus called *Famagosta,* from the antient promontory of Ammochostos, or the sand-hill. South West of this was Citium, now *Cito,* the birth-place of the great Stoic philosopher Zeno. South West of which was Amathus, whence Venus, who was worshipped there, was called Amathusia. West of this was Curium, now *Piscopia,* and in the Western extremity was the much-famed city of Venus, Paphos, now *Limmeson Antica,* and above it a more recent Paphos, called still *Bapha.* On the Northern coast Soli is now *Solia,* Lapethus *Lapeto,* and Chytrus *Cytria:* Idalium † is thought to have been about the center of the Eastern part of the island.

The Grecian Seas were distinguished by various names: the Southern part of the Hadriatic, washing the Western coast of Greece, was called Mare Ionium ‡;

* ——— Teucer Salamina patremque
Cum fugeret, tamen uda Lyæo
Tempora populea fertur vinxisse corona,
Sic tristes affatus amicos:
Quo nos cunque feret melior fortuna parente,
Ibimus, O socii comitesque,
Nil desperandum, Teucro duce et auspice Teucro,
Certus enim promisit Apollo,
Ambiguam tellure nova Salamina futuram.
Hor. Od. I. 7, 21.

† Est Paphos, Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera.
Virg. Æn. X. 86.

‡ Nosse quot Ionii veniant ad littora fluctus.
Virg. Georg. II. 108.

the sea between Crete and Africa was called Lybicum * Pelagus; above Crete, Mare Creticum †; between Crete and Rhodes, Carpathium Pelagus ‡; near the island of Icaria, Icarium Mare §; between Attica and the Cyclades, Myrtoum Mare ||; all the rest of the Archipelago was called by the general name of the Mare Ægæum. The modern term of Archipelago is rather of doubtful and somewhat curious derivation. It is doubted whether Egio Pelago or Agio Pelago be the original modern term; the former a corruption of the word Ægeum, and the latter derived from the sanctity of the monasteries on Mount Athos and in the islands. From one or the other of these, mariners are thought to have adopted the corruption of Archipelago, which having itself a manifest similarity to another Greek root, has been generally supposed to be derived from it. Even the most illustrious of geographers, D'Anville, to whom I owe so many obligations, falls into the vulgar error.

* Delphinum similes qui per maria humida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant.
Virg. Æn. V. 595.

† Tradam protervis in mare Creticum
Portare ventis.
Hor. Od. I. 26, 2.

‡ Quicunque Bithyna lacessit
Carpathium pelagus carina.
Hor. Od. I. 35, 7

§ Luctantem Icariis fluctibus Africum
Mercator metuens.
Hor. Od. I. 1, 15.

|| ——— Ut trabe Cypria
Myrtoum pavidus nauta secet mare.
Hor. Od. I. 1, 13.

CHAPTER XI.

ASIA MINOR.

The country which we call Asia Minor (a term not in use among the antients) is now called Anatolia, or rather *Anadoli* from ἀνατολὴ the East. It comprises the provinces between the Euxine and Mediterranean Seas. Along the shore of the Pontus Euxinus, adjoining the Propontis, is Bithynia, next to which is Paphlagonia, and East of it Pontus, reaching to the river Ophis, where the shore of the Pontus Euxinus begins to turn to the North. Below the Eastern part of Bithynia and Paphlagonia is Galatia. South of the Propontis is Mysia, below it Lydia, and below Lydia is Caria. These three provinces lie along the Eastern shores of the Ægean, but their coasts are chiefly occupied by Grecian colonies. Below the Hellespont, the

coast of Mysia is called Troas, the celebrated scene of the Iliad of Homer. The South coast of Mysia and a little of the North of Lydia is called Æolis or Æolia. The remaining coast of Lydia is called Ionia. There were also some Ionian cities on the coast of Caria; and the South West coast of Caria was called Doris. East of Caria was Lycia, and East of Lycia Pamphylia, with Pisidia to the North, and to the North East Isauria and Lycaonia. East of Pamphylia was Cilicia. In the center, East of Lydia, was the large province of Phrygia, and East of Phrygia was Cappadocia.

Bithynia was originally called Bebrycia: two Thracian nations, the Thyni and Bithyni, who settled there, gave it the name of Bithynia. It is separated from Mysia by the Rhyndacus on the West, and from Paphlagonia by the Parthenius on the East; on the North it is bounded by the Pontus Euxinus, and on the South by Phrygia and Galatia. On the Western frontier the great mountain of Olympus gave the name of Olympena to the surrounding territory. At the foot of Olympus was the city Prusa, or *Bursa*, which gave the title of Prusias to the kings of Bithynia. One of this name was the betrayer of Hannibal to the Romans, who poisoned himself to escape falling into their hands, B. C. 183, A. U. C. 571. The next city we shall mention is Nicæa, now *Isnik*, on the banks of the lake Ascanius, North East of Prusa. Here was the famous general Council held under Constantine the Great, when the Nicene Creed was drawn up, A. D. 325.

North of Nicæa is Nicomedia, now called *Isnickmid*, and West of it, towards the Bosporus, is Libyssa, now *Gebise*, which derived its name from containing the tomb of the great African general, Hannibal. At the point where the Propontis begins to contract was Chalcedon, called the city of the blind, in derision for its founders having overlooked the more delightful and advantageous situation of Byzantium: it is now *Kadikeui*. Opposite to Byzantium, or Constantinople, was Chrysopolis, now *Scutari*. On the Bosporus was a celebrated temple of Jupiter Urius, the dispenser of favourable winds: it is now called *Ioron*. The Thyni, a Thracian nation, were settled on this part of the shore of the Euxine, extending from the Bosporus to the river Sangarius, or Sagaris, now the *Sakaria*. On the East of the Sangarius were the Mariandyni, in the North Eastern part of whose district was the powerful city of Heraclea Pontica, now *Erekli*: a small peninsular promontory to the North West is called Acherusia, and it is said that Hercules dragged Cerberus from hell through a cavern in this promontory. North East of the Mariandyni are the Caucones, adjoining Paphlagonia.

Paphlagonia extends from the river Parthenius, or *Partheni*, to the great river Halys, now called *Kizil-Ermak*, or the red river. * In the North were the Heneti, who are said to have passed over into Italy after the Trojan war, where they established themselves under the name of Veneti. The principal cities were on the coast

* The river Halys was the boundary of the dominions of Crœsus King of Lydia, to whom the celebrated oracle was given, *Κροῖσος Ἅλυν διαβὰς μεγάλην ἀρχὴν καταλύσει*, a line which might well have been applied to the late Emperor of France when he crossed the Vistula.

of the Euxine: Amastris *, now *Amastreh*, Cytorus, now *Kitros*; North East of which was the promontory of Carambis, now *Cape Karampi*, which we have noticed as opposite to Criu Metopon in the Tauric Chersonese; and a little after the shore has bent downwards is Sinope, a celebrated Grecian colony, founded by the Milesians, and the birth-place of the philosopher Diogenes; it was the capital of Pontus in the reign of the great Mithridates, and is still called *Sinub*.

Under the Eastern part of Bithynia and Paphlagonia is Galatia. A colony detached from the great Gaulish emigration, under Brennus, B.C. 270, crossed the Hellespont, and settled themselves in the North of Phrygia and Cappadocia, where, mingling with some Grecian colonies, they caused the country to obtain the name of Gallo-Græcia, or Galatia; and what is singular, they continued to speak the Celtic language even in the days of St. Jerome, 600 years after their emigration. On the confines of Phrygia and Bithynia was the city of Pessinus, originally Phrygian, and Mount Dindymus, remarkable for the worship of Cybele, hence called Dindymene †, whose image was brought from this place to Rome, with a remarkable miracle attending it ‡, in the second Punic war.

* Amastri Pontica et Cytore buxifer.

Ca[illegible] IV. 13.

† Non Dindymene, non adytis quatit
Mentem sacerdotum incola Pythius,
Non Liber æque. ——

Hor. Od. I. 16, 5.

‡ Claudia, a vestal, had been accused of incontinence, and the goddess was prevailed upon by her prayers to vouchsafe her testimony to her innocence, by enabling her to remove by her girdle the ship which had grounded in the Tiber. — *Ov. Fast.* IV. 31[illegible].

A little North of Pessinus was Gordium, also originally in Phrygia, where Alexander cut to pieces the Gordian knot, respecting which there was an antient tradition that the person who could untie it should possess the empire of Asia. East of Pessinus was Ancyra, now *Angora*, from whence the celebrated shawls and hosiery made of goat's hair were originally brought. Near this place Bajazet was conquered and made prisoner by Timour the Great. East of this, on the confines of Paphlagonia, Gangra, now *Kankiari*, was the residence of Cicero's friend Deiotarus, one of the tetrarchs or princes of Galatia, in whose favour we have an oration of Cicero to the Senate. This city, however, was also sometimes considered as one of the principal in Paphlagonia. It is not necessary to enter into the detail of the other cities in Galatia; but we may observe, in proof of the Gaulish origin of the people, that the Northern part of them were called the Tectosages.

East of Paphlagonia and Galatia is Pontus, extending along the coast of the Euxine, from the mouth of the Halys to the Ophis. It was originally part of Cappadocia, and was formed first into a Satrapy, and then into an independent kingdom, about B. C. 300. Leaving the mouth of the Halys, the first important city we shall notice is Amisus, now *Samsun*, a Greek colony, aggrandised by Mithridates. The sea here forms a gulph called Amisenus Sinus. The river Iris, called now *Jekil-Ermark*, or the green river, flows into the sea here. Upon its banks, considerably inland, was Amasea, now *Amasieh*, the most considerable of the cities of Pontus, and the birth-place of the great Mithridates and Strabo the geographer. Above it was Magnopolis, built by Pompey the Great, and below it, in a direction nearly

South, was Zela, where Cæsar overcame Pharnaces, son of the great Mithridates, with such rapidity, that he wrote his account of his victory to the senate in those three famous words, "Veni, vidi, vici." East of Zele was the city of Comana, now *Almons*, and called Pontica, to distinguish it from another of the same name in Cappadocia: both were celebrated for their temples, and college of priests, consecrated to Bellona, who was, however worshipped by those oriental nations rather as the Goddess of Love than of War. Above it is Neo-Cæsarea, now *Niksar*. Advancing towards the sea we find the river Thermodon, or *Terme*, which runs through the plains of Themiscyra, the antient residence of those warlike females the Amazons. * East of this was Polemonium, now *Vatija*, built by Polemon, who was established in the kingdom of Marc Antony, and East of it was Cerasus, now *Keresoun*, from which Lucullus introduced the first cherries into Italy in the Mithridatic war. Considerably East of it, almost on the confines of Colchis, was Trapezus, or *Trebisond*, so famous antiently as the first Greek colony which received the 10,000 Greeks in their immortal retreat under Xenophon, and subsequently as the seat of Grecian Emperors, so well known in romance, and so little read of in history. South East of Trapezus, above the banks of the river Ophis, was Teches, or Tesqua, now *Tekeh*, the mountain from which the troops of Xenophon had their first view of the sea, the account of which is so finely described by him in the latter part of the fourth book of the

* ——— Cum flumina Thermodontis
Pulsant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis.
Virg. Æn. XI. 659.

Anabasis. The South Eastern [illegible]ntus was occupied by the tribes of Chalybes, [illegible]bo calls them the Chaldæi.

Returning to the coast of the [illegible] first province is Mysia, bounded by Bithynia o[illegible], the Propontis on the North, the Ægean on [illegible], and Lydia on the South. The Rhyndacus, [illegible] taken by modern travellers for the Granicus, [illegible] it from Bithynia. Proceeding from thenc[illegible]ward, along the shore of Propontis, we come to the island of Cyzicus, now a peninsula, which preserves its name; it was antiently a very flourishing city. A little West of it is the river Granicus, the famous scene of the first great battle between Alexander and the armies of Darius, May 22, B. C. 334, Ol. 111, 3, where 30,000 Macedonians are said to have defeated 600,000 Persians; it is now a torrent called *Ousvola*. The city of Lampsacus, now *Lamsaki*, is on the Hellespont. It was famous for the worship of Priapus, hence called the Hellespontian, or Lampsacan God.* Alexander resolved to destroy this city on account of the vices of its inhabitants, but it was saved by the philosopher Anaximenes, who, knowing that Alexander had sworn to deny his request, begged him to destroy it. A little below is Percote, which was given by Artaxerxes to Themistocles, to maintain his wardrobe. Below it is Abydos, which we have already mentioned as nearly opposite to Sestos, but a little more to the South. South of it, towards the mouth of the Hellespont, is the sacred plain of Troy, immortalized by the first and

* Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.

Virg. Georg. IV. 111

greatest of poets. The coast of Mysia, between the Hellespont and the promontory of Lectum, has received the names of Troas, from Troy, and, in its Northern part, Dardania, from the city of Dardanus, at the entrance of the Hellespont, which, though now destroyed, still gives to the Hellespont the name of the *Dardanelles*. Modern travellers very much differ in their accounts of this celebrated plain, and in the position they assign to the antient city of Troja, or Ilium. Mr. Gell, in his accurate and interesting survey of the Troad, accompanied with many beautiful and faithful coloured engravings, thinks he has discovered some vestiges of this most famous city near the village of Bounarbachi; but the fact probably is, that though some great and strong outlines, such as Ida, and the promontory of Rhœtæum and Sigæum, may remain, the lapse of 3000 years may have caused so great a change in the general face of the country, as to have obliterated every vestige of the antient city, and even several of those minor features which may be said to have outlived even nature herself in the immortal poem of Homer. Troy was more than once rebuilt under the names of Troja and Ilium, generally in a situation nearer the sea than the antient city is supposed to have occupied. It stood between two rivers, the Scamander, or Xanthus, and the Simois, which formed a junction before they entered the Hellespont. Both these rivers rose in Mount Ida, a very lofty range of mountains East of Troy. The summit of Ida was called Gargarus. The Northern promontory of the shore, at the entrance of the Hellespont, was called the promontory of Rhœtæum, and the Southern that of Sigæum; between these the Grecian

camp and ships were stationed. South of the island of Tenedos were Chrysa and Sminthium, where was the temple of the Sminthian Apollo, and the residence of his priest Chryses, the father of Briseis. Below it is the promontory of Lectum, now called *Cape Baba*. South East of it is Assus, now *Asso*; South East of which was Antandrus, now *Antandro*. Inland, about the middle of the Troad, was Scepsis, memorable as being the place where the original writings and library of Aristotle were discovered, as we are told by Strabo, much injured by having been buried carelessly in a damp place by the descendants of Neleus, the scholar of Theophrastus, to whom Aristotle had left them, in order to preserve them from being seized by Eumenes, king of Pergamus, for his library: they were at length dug up and sold to Apellicon of Teios, for a large sum. North East of Scepsis was the city of Zeleia, mentioned in Homer, and South East of it the Hypoplacian Thebes. the birth-place of Andromache, which was occupied by a Cilician colony in the time of the Trojan war: a little below, the shore begins to turn to the South. The remainder of the coast of Mysia, and part of Lydia, to the river Hermus *, whose sands were mingled with gold, was called Æolia, or Æolis, being occupied, after the fall of Troy, by Æolian Greeks. Here is Adramyttium, or *Adramitti*, an Athenian colony, mentioned in the Acts, ch. xxvii. 2. Below Adramyttium was Pergamus, now *Bergamo*, the capital of a kingdom which the Romans considerably enlarged in favour of Eumenes, after they had defeated Antiochus, king of Syria, and which was

* —— Auro turbidus Hermus.

Virg. Georg. II. 137.

left to the Roman people by Attalus, the last king, B. C 133, A. U. C. 621. Here was the famous library founded by Eumenes in opposition to that of Ptolemy at Alexandria, who, from motives of jealousy, forbad the exportation of Egyptian papyrus, in consequence of which Eumenes invented vellum, called hence Pergamena. This library, having contained 200,000 volumes was transported to Alexandria by Antony and Cleopatra. Pergamus is one of the churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John, ch. ii. 11. Here also the great physician Galen was born. It stood on the banks of the Caicus, and its port Elæa is now *Ialea.* Between Adramyttium and Elæa were the maritime cities of Lyrnessus, the original country of Briseis, Atarneus and Pitane, and a little below Elæa was the promontory of Cana, or *Coloni,* near which were the little islands called Arginusæ, where the Lacedæmonian fleet was completely defeated by the Athenians, under the command of Conon, B. C. 406, Ol. 93, 3.

Below the river Caicus was Lydia, called antiently Mæonia, having Mysia on the North, Phrygia on the East, Caria on the South, and the Ægean on the West. The coast of Lydia, nearly to the Hermus, was called Æolis, and below the Hermus, having been occupied by Grecian colonies about B. C. 900, obtained the name of Ionia, the cities of which we shall first describe, before we give an account of the interior, or Persian part of it. Below the Caicus was Cyme, or Cumæ, the most powerful of the Æolian colonies, now affording but a few vestiges at a place called *Nemourt:* a colony from hence founded the city of Cumæ, on the coast of

Campania, in Italy, the residence of the Cumæan Sibyl. Below it is Phocæa *, now *Fochia*, an Ionian colony, whose inhabitants deserted it, to avoid being subject to the power of Cyrus, and having sworn never to return, till a mass of iron, which they sank, should rise to the surface, founded the city of Marseilles, in Gaul, about 540 B. C. Below Phocæa was the celebrated city of Smyrna, now called *Ismur*, one of the reputed birth-places of Homer, and a flourishing city of Anatolia. The little river Meles, which flows by Smyrna, has given to Homer the name of Melesigenes, he having been said to have been born on its banks; he is also called Mæonius †, from having been born in Lydia. Smyrna stands at the Eastern extremity of a Gulph called the Smyrnæus Sinus, which forms a peninsula, near the entrance of which is Clazomenæ, now *Vourla*, the birth-place of the philosopher Anaxagoras and other great men; north West of it is Erythræ, opposite to the island of Chios, the residence of one of the Sibyls. At the Southern entrance of this peninsula was Teos, the birth-place of Anacreon, hence called the Teian bard, and below it Lebedus, which was ruined by

* Sed juremus in hæc; simul imis saxa renarint
Vadis levata, ne redire sit nefas:
Nulla sit hac potior sententia, Phocæorum
Velut profugit execrata civitas.

Hor. Epod. XVI. 25.

I have reversed the order of the lines in Horace, for the convenience of shortening the quotation.

† Non si priores Mæonius tenet
Sedes Homerus.

Hor. Od. IV. 9, 5.

Lysimachus, and continued so in the days of Horace. * Below it was Colophon, another of the cities which contended for the birth of Homer: it was the native city of Mimnermus and Nicander. The Colophonian cavalry generally turned the scale on the side on which they fought: hence *Colophonem addere* became a proverb for putting an end or finish to a business, and in the early periods in the art of printing, the account which the printer gave of the place and date of the edition, being the last thing printed at the end of the book, was called the colophon. Below Colophon, on the banks of the Cayster, was the renowned city of Ephesus, celebrated for its temple of Diana, one of the wonders of the antient world. It is now a mass of ruins, under the name of *Aiosoluc*, a corruption of Agio-Tzeologus, the modern Greek epithet for St. John the founder of the church here. It is almost unnecessary to add, that this city is memorable in the writings and travels of St. Paul, and is the first of the churches mentioned by St. John in the Revelation, ch. ii. 1. The Cayster flowed through a marsh called the Asian marsh, much frequented by water fowl†, and mentioned by Homer and Virgil; this river is now called the *Kitchik-Minder*, or little Mæander. Below Ephesus was Magnesia, on the Mæander, to be distinguished from another city of the same name near Mount Sipylus, in the inland parts of Lydia. Here Themistocles died, B. C. 449, Ol. 82, 4, and the Romans

* Scis Lebedus quid sit, Gabiis desertior atque
Fidenis vicus.

Hor. Epist. I. 11, 6.

† Jam varias pelagi volucres, et quæ Asia circum
Dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caystri.

Virg. Georg. I. 383.

gave a signal overthrow to Antiochus, King of Syria, B. C. 187, A. U. C. 567. Below it, and opposite the island of Samos, is Mount Mycale, so celebrated for the defeat and destruction of the Persian fleet by the Grecians, Sept. 22, B. C. 479, Ol. 75, 2, on the very same day that their land army, under Mardonius, was defeated at Platææ. At the foot of this mountain was Priene, the birth-place of Bias, one of the seven contemporary sages of Greece. The river Mæander, so celebrated for its windings, is the boundary of Lydia and Caria. We shall now quit the Ionian coast of Lydia, and take a short view of the interior, or Persian part. Beginning at the North, nearly due East of Cyme, is Thyatira, one of the churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John, ch. ii. 18, now *Ak-hisar*; South West of it is Magnesia, or *Magnisa*, where some place the defeat of Antiochus: both these are on the Northern side of the Hermus. This Magnesia is called Magnesia Sipyli, or Magnesia at the foot of Mount Sipylus, to distinguish it from the other Magnesia ad Mæandrum. Mount Sipylus was the residence of Niobe, hence called Sipyleian*; it is on the Southern side of the Hermus. South East of it was Sardis, the capital of Lydia, and royal residence of Crœsus†, the last and proverbially rich King of Lydia, who was taken by Cyrus, B. C. 548, Ol. 58, 1. Sardis was at the foot of Mount Tmolus, now

* Nec tantum Niobe bis sex ad busta superba
Solicito lachrymas depluit e Sipylo.

Propert. II. 20, 7.

† Quid tibi visa Chios, Bullati, notaque Lesbos,
Quid concinna Samos? quid Crœsi regia Sardis?
Smyrna quid et Colophon? majora minorane fama?

Hor. Epist. I. 11, 1.

Bour-dag, or the cold mountain, and watered by the river Pactolus, whose sands, like those of the Hermus, were mingled with gold. It is one of the churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John, ch. iii. 1, and is now a small village, called *Sart*. South of Sardis, near the confines of Caria, a little North of the Mæandrian Magnesia, was Tralles, antiently a strong city, but now only a small place called *Sultan-hisar*. East of Sardis, towards Phrygia, was *Philadelphia*, another of the Seven Churches, Rev. iii. 7, which, together with Sardis and ten more of the principal cities of Asia, was overwhelmed by an earthquake, in the reign of the Emperor Tiberius, A. D. 17. A great tract of this and the adjoining country of Phrygia was called Catakekaumene, or the burnt country, in consequence of these frequent earthquakes and subterranean fires.

Caria is separated from Lydia by the Mæander, and is bounded on the West by the Ægean, on the South by the Mediterranean, and on the East by Phrygia. The inhabitants of Caria were proverbially considered as barbarous and despicable among the Greeks, and the name of Carian was synonymous to that of slave. The name of Ionia was continued to the Northern part of the coast of Caria, and here we find the city of Miletus, once a great and flourishing state, which sent out many colonies, and had a leading influence in the Ionian affairs, but its actual site is now unknown, except that it must now be somewhat inland, the sands brought down by the river Latmus having choaked up its harbour. Thales, one of the wisest of the seven contemporary Grecian sages, was a native of this place, as were also Anaximenes,

Hecatæus, Timotheus, the celebrated musician, and several other great men. This was the last of the Ionian cities, but Grecian colonies still occupied the Western coast. Below Miletus was Iassus, now *Assam Kalasi*, and in a peninsula, formed by the Iassian and Ceramic gulphs, was Myndus, now *Myndes*, and opposite to it, on the Ceramic gulph, was the celebrated city of Halicarnassus, now *Bodron*, a Grecian colony, once the residence of the Kings of Caria. Here was the splendid tomb, built by Artemisia, Queen of Caria, for her husband Mausolus, which was one of the wonders of the antient world, and has given to all magnificent sepulchres the name of mausoleums. It was the birth-place of Herodotus the father of history, of Dionysius Halicarnassensis, of Heraclitus, and many other great men, and is memorable also for the long siege it maintained against Alexander, under the skilful command of Memnon, the general of Darius. The peninsula between the Sinus Ceramicus (so called from the city of Ceramus, or *Keramo*) and Sinus Doridis, was called Doris, being peopled by Dorian colonies. Here was the city of Cnidus, sacred to Venus *, near a promontory called Triopium, now *Cape Crio*. In the interior of Caria, Alabanda was a principal city, situated near the Mæander. Towards the southern coast was Stratonicea, or *Eski Shehr*, so called from Stratonica, the wife of Antiochus Soter; and on the confines of Phrygia was Aphrodisias, now *Gheira*.

* ——— Quæ Cnidon
Fulgentesque tenet Cycladas et Paphon
Junctis visit oloribus.

Hor. Od. III. 28. 13.

Lycia was bounded by Caria on the West, by Phrygia on the North, by Pisidia and Pamphylia on the East, and by the Mediterranean on the South, and indeed, in great measure, on the West and East. At the head of the Western gulph was Telmissus, now *Macri*, the inhabitants of which were reputed skilful magicians; the gulph has taken, both in antient and modern times, the name of the city, but was also called Glaucus, from the celebrated Lycian hero of that name in Homer. Mount Cragus *, sacred to Diana, runs along this gulph: the fabulous monster Chimera, said to have been subdued by Bellerophon, was a volcano in this ridge, which he cultivated. South of it was the river and city of Xanthus, now *Eksenide* †, and a little below it Patara, now *Patera*, remarkable for having been thought the residence of Apollo during one half the year. ‡ East of Patara is

* Vos lætam fluviis, et nemorum coma,
Quæcunque aut gelido prominet Algido,
Nigris aut Erymanthi
Sylvis aut viridis Cragi.

Hor. Od. I. 21, 5.

† Xanthus is memorable for the obstinacy of the defence which its inhabitants made against Brutus, having set their city on fire, and rushed into the flames with such resolution, that although he offered a reward for every Xanthian that was brought to him alive, he could only save 150, and those much against their will.

‡ Hence Horace —

Phœbe, qui Xantho lavis amne crines.

Hor. Od. IV. 6, 26.

Delius et Patareus Apollo.

Hor. Od. III. 4, 64.

——— Qualis ubi Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
Deserit, ac Delon maternam invisit Apollo.

Virg. Æn. IV. 143.

Myra, which still retains its name; East of which was the Lycian mountain and city of Olympus, near the Promontorium Sacrum, and the Chelidoniæ Insulæ, now *Cape Kelidoni*: this is considered as the commencement of the great ridge of Mount Taurus. Above it is Phaselis, now *Fionda*, where is a passage along the sea, so contracted by a steep ridge of Mount Taurus, called Climax, that the army of Alexander, which passed it in the winter, were in the utmost danger, being compelled to wade a whole day up to their middles in water.

East of Lycia are Pamphylia and Pisidia, two countries whose respective limits we cannot ascertain, farther than by observing that Pamphylia lay on the coast, and Pisidia more inland. The first place of importance in Pamphylia is Perga, its antient metropolis, now *Karahisar*, or the black castle, a little inland, on the river Cestrus. South East of it was Aspendus, on the river Eurymedon; South of Aspendus is Side, on the river Melas, and below it is Coracesium, where Pompey destroyed the formidable Isaurian and Cilician pirates, B. C. 67, A. U. C. 687. Advancing inland, in the North Western angle, which meets the confines of Lycia and Phrygia, are the Solymi, against whom we are told in Homer, Bellerophon was sent, with the hope of his being killed in the combat. Their city was Termessus, in the indeterminate frontier of Pamphylia and Pisidia. North East of it, in the interior of Pisidia, was Cremna, a strong Roman colony, now called *Kebrinaz*; and South East of it was Selga, the greatest city of Pisidia, of Lacedæmonian origin.

North East of Pisidia was Isauria; the inhabitants were a fierce and rapacious people, conquered by Publius Servilius, the Roman general, in the time of the Mithridatic war, who thence obtained the surname of Isauricus. Their capital was Isaura, on a lake now called *Bei-sheheri.* Below it, in the Eastern angle of Isauria, are two cities, mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles, ch. xiv. Lystra and Derbe; the latter derives its name from the word Darb, a gate, and was perhaps one of the passes of Mount Taurus, now called *Alah-dag*, or the pass of the high mountains.

Cilicia is bounded by Pamphylia and Pisidia on the West, by Cappadocia, on the North, by Syria on the East, and by the Mediterranean on the South. It was divided into two parts; the Western adjoining Pamphylia and Pisidia was extremely mountainous and rugged, hence called Cilicia Trachea, or the rugged Cilicia, which was subsequently considered as a continuation of Isauria: and Cilicia Campestris, or the level Cilicia. In Cilicia Trachea, the first place East of Pamphylia, on the coast, is Selinus, now *Selena*, where the Emperor Trajan died, A.D. 117. South East of it Anemurium, on a promontory opposite Cyprus, is still called *Anemur*, or *Anemurieh.* North East of it is Seleucia (called Trachea, to distinguish it from other cities of that name,) on the river Calycadnus, now *Kelikidni*, or *Yersak:* it was antiently the principal city of Cilicia Trachea, and maintains its rank under the name of *Seletkeh.* Inland, on the confines of Isauria, was a strong fortress called Homonada, now *Ermenah.*

In Cilicia Campestris the first place that presents itself is Corycus *, now *Curco*, a place greatly celebrated amongst the antients for its saffron, and for a cave inhabited by the monstrous Titan Typhon. North East of it is Soli, an antient but decayed town in the time of Pompey, who established there the Cilician pirates, whom he admitted to a capitulation, and gave it the name of Pompeiopolis; it stands on the river Lamus, whence the adjacent territory was called Lamotis, now *Lamuzo*. A little inland is Anchiale, where was the sepulchre of Sardanapalus†, the last and most effeminate of Assyrian kings, who burnt himself, with his palace, B. C. 820. At the Northern point of the shore, at the mouth of the river Cydnus, was the city of Tarsus, the birth-place of St. Paul, and so much celebrated for the learning and refinements of its inhabitants, as to be the rival of Athens and Alexandria. It was here that Alexander nearly lost his life, by bathing when hot in the cool stream of the Cydnus, and here that Cleopatra paid her celebrated visit to Antony, in all the pomp and pageantry of Eastern luxury, herself attired like Venus, and her attendants like Cupids, in a galley covered with gold, whose sails were

* Ut cum scena croco Cilici perfusa recens est.

Lucret. II. 421.

Coryclоque croco sparsum stetit.

Hor. Sat. II. 4, 68.

† ——— Et potiores
Herculis ærumnas ducat sævosque labores
Et Venere et cœnis et plumis Sardanapali.

Juv. Sat. X. 360.

His epitaph is said to have been to this effect: Ede, bibe, lude, cætera nihili sunt.

of purple, the oars of silver, and cordage of silk, a fine description of which may be seen in Shakspear's play of Antony and Cleopatra, Act II. Scene 2. It is still called *Tarsous*, but is subject to Adana, a city somewhat to the East, which still preserves its name, on the Sarus, or *Seihoun*. Above Adana is the famous pass of Mount Taurus called the Pylæ Ciliciæ, or gates of Cilicia, on the frontier of Cappadocia. South East of Adana, is the city of Mopsus, or Mopsuestia, now *Messis*, North of which is Anazarbus, or *Anzarbe*, of considerable importance under the Eastern Emperors. A little South of it is Castabala, and below it Issus, now *Aiasse*, the ever-memorable scene of the victory of Alexander over Darius, Oct. B. C. 333, Ol. 111, 4, and afterwards of another most important victory obtained by the Roman Emperor Severus over his rival Niger, A. D. 194. The river Pinarius, which runs through the plain of Issus into the Issian Gulph, is now called the *Deli-sou*. At the point where the Mediterranean bends Southward were the Pylæ Syriæ, a very difficult and strong pass, on the frontiers of Syria and Cilicia, between Mount Amanus and the sea. We must not forget that Cicero was proconsul of Cilicia, and was vain enough to hope for the honours of a Roman triumph, in consequence of some successes obtained by himself and his lieutenant over the neighbouring barbarous tribes.

We are now to describe the two inland provinces of Asia Minor, Phrygia and Cappadocia. Phrygia received the appellation of Major to distinguish it from a part of Mysia, near the Hellespont, which was occupied by some Phrygians after the Trojan war, and from them called

Phrygia Minor.* It is bounded on the North by Bithynia and Galatia, on the West by Mysia, Lydia, and Caria, on the South by Lycia, Pisidia, and Isauria, and on the East by Cappadocia. In the North, adjoining Bithynia, is the city Dorylæum, now *Eski-Shehr*, below it is Cotyæum, now *Kutaieh*, and below it Peltæ, mentioned by Xenophon in his Anabasis, now *Uschah*. On the Southern confines of Lydia was Laodicea, now *Ladik*, and a little North of it is Colossæ, now *Chonos*. In the Southern angle, between Caria and Lycia is Cibyra †, a considerable trading city, now *Buraz*; above it, Eastward, is Themisonium, or *Tesceni*, and above Themisonium, to the North, is Apamea Cibotus, antiently a very rich and flourishing city, which occupied the site of a more antient city called Celenæ; it is situated near the sources of the Mæander, on the river Marsyas, on whose banks the celebrated musician of that name is said to have been flayed alive by Apollo, and his skin was shown at Celænæ. North East of Apamea, on the confines of Galatia, was Synnada, whose marble was held in great estimation among the Romans; a little below it is the plain of Ipsus, where the famous battle was fought between the surviving generals of Alexander, Antigonus and his son Demetrius on the one side, and Lysimachus, Seleucus, Ptolemy, and Cassander on the other, in which Antigonus was defeated and died of his wounds, B. C. 301, Ol. 119, 4. Below Ipsus was an Antiochia, called, for the sake of distinction,

* Hence it appears that the term Phrygians is applied improperly, or by anticipation, to the Trojans in Virgil.

† ——— Cave ne portus occupet alter,
Ne Cibyratica, ne Bithyna negotia perdas.

Hor. Epist. I. 6, 33

Antiochia ad Pisidiam, or Antiochia near Pisidia; it is now called *Ak-shehr*, or the white city; and East of Ipsus is Thymbrium, mentioned by Xenophon in his Anabasis, now *Tshaktelu*. The remaining Eastern part of Phrygia was called Lycaonia; the first place of importance in which was Laodicea Combusta, or *Ladikie*, and a little South East of it was Iconium, now *Konieh*, mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles, ch. xiii. 51. In the North of Lycaonia was a long and salt pool called Tatta Palus, now, *Tuzla*, or the salt.

Cappadocia was bounded on the West by Phrygia, on the North by Pontus, on the East by the Euphrates, and on the South by Phrygia. The Cappadocians are remarkable for having refused liberty when offered them, preferring to live under their kings, who seem to have had a number of slaves on the royal domains, somewhat like our feudal barons.* Cappadocia was divided into a number of districts, which it is hardly necessary to enumerate. On the confines of Lycaonia; Archelais was a Roman colony, founded under the Emperor Claudius, now *Erkeli*. A little below it was Nazianzus, the birth-place of Gregory, one of the early fathers of the church, who died A. D. 389. East of it was Tyana, the birth-place of a celebrated impostor called Apollonius, whose life and miracles are recorded by Philostratus: he flourished A.D. 90: it was in a district called Cataonia. North East of Tyana was Comana, celebrated for its temple of Bellona, reputed the richest and most sacred in the East; it

* Hence Horace—
Mancipiis locuples eget æris Cappadocum rex.
Hor. Epist. II. 6, 49.

was plundered by Antony. South East of which, on the confines of Cilicia, was Cucusus, or *Cocsan*, a remarkably gloomy and retired place among the mountains of Taurus, to which the great St. Chrysostom was banished. Returning to the confines of Phrygia, in the North of Cappadocia, is Nyssa, or *Noris-shehr*, the birth-place of another Gregory, also a father of the church, who died A. D. 396. East of it is Mazaca, the Capital of Cappadocia, called Cæsarea in the time of Tiberius, with the addition of ad Argæum, to signify its position at the foot of Mons Argæus, from which both the Euxine and Mediterranean seas might be discovered; it is now called *Kaisarieh*, and the mountain Argæus is *Argeh-Dag*: the river Melas, now *Korah-Sou*, or the black water, rises in it; the Halys rises not far distant. The North Eastern part of Cappadocia, on the Western bank of the Euphrates, was called Armenia Minor. Towards the confines of Pontus is Sebaste, now *Sivas*, more antiently called Cabira; it was taken from Mithridates by Pompey; and a little North East of it was an almost impregnable fortress called Novus, now *Hesen-Now*, where Mithridates kept his principal treasures. Still North of it is Nicopolis, or Tephrice, now *Devriki*, built by Pompey, after he had forced Mithridates across the Euphrates: and in the extreme North Eastern angle, on the confines of Pontus and Armenia Major, was Satala, now *Arzingan*.

CHAPTER XII.

ORIENS.

The remainder of Asia shall be described under the general title of Oriens, or the East.

Below Cilicia, on the Eastern coast of the Mediterranean, is Syria, but the coast itself is called Phœnicia, and below it Palæstina, or Holy Land, in the upper part of which was Galilæa, in the middle Samaria, and the lower Judæa. Below Judæa, at the top of the Sinus Arabicus, or Red Sea, was Arabia Petræa, or the Stony Arabia; lower, towards the entrance of the Sinus Arabicus, was Arabia Felix, or the Fruitful, and the rest of the vast plain between the Arabian and Persian Gulphs, was Arabia Deserta, or the Desert Arabia. East of Arabia, near the mouth of the Euphrates, at the top of the Persian

Gulph, is Chaldea, and above it Babylonia. Between the rivers Euphrates and Tigris is Mesopotamia; on the East of the Tigris is Assyria, East of which is Media, and South of it Persia; that part of Persia near the Tigris is called Susiana. North of Mesopotamia is Armenia Major, on the East bank of the Euphrates; Armenia Minor was on the Western bank of the Euphrates, being originally part of Cappadocia. Above Armenia, on the Eastern coast of the Pontus Euxinus, was Colchis, and East of it Iberia, and, still East, on the shore of the Caspian, Albania. Above them, between the Palus Mæotis and Northern part of the Caspian, was Sarmatia Asiatica. East of Persia was Carmania, and South East of it Gedrosia, reaching nearly to the river Indus. The great country between the Indus and the Ganges, was India intra Gangem, and that East of the Ganges, which was very little known, was India extra Gangem, South East of which were the Sinæ. East of Media was Aria and Bactriana. North of Media, at the Southern extremity of the Caspian, was Hyrcania and Parthia, and North of Hyrcania the Chorasmii, to the North East of whom were the Massagetæ, and to the South East Sogdiana, and still Eastward the Sacæ. All the country to the North, was called Scythia intra Imaum, or Scythia within the mountain Imaus, and South

East of it was Scythia extra Imaum, somewhat North East of which was Serica, which approached to the North Western frontier of China.

We may consider Syria, including the coasts of Phœnicia and Palæstina, as bounded by Cilicia on the North, by the Euphrates and Arabia on the East, by Arabia and Egypt on the South, and by the Mediterranean on the West. Immediately on the Cilician confines was Alexandria, now *Alexandretta*, or *Scanderona*. Below it, but somewhat inland, is the famous city of Antiochia, or Antioch, now almost depopulated, and called *Antakia*. It was built by Seleucus Nicator, the son of Antiochus, who called it after his father's name. Seleucus was one of the most powerful of Alexander's generals, who obtained Syria for his share in the dismemberment of the Macedonian empire, and the kings of Syria, his descendants, were called Seleucidæ. We learn from the Acts of the Apostles, ch. xi. 26, that the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch, and after the prevalence of Christianity it received the appellation of Theopolis, or the divine city. It was built on the river Orontes, the only important river in Syria, if we except its Eastern boundary, the Euphrates. About five miles below it was a delightful grove and fountains, called Daphne, celebrated for the worship of Venus, and the licentiousness of its visitors, it is now called *Beit el Ma*, or the house of water. Near the mouth of the Orontes was Seleucia, founded by Seleucus Nicator, now *Savedia*, and below it was Mons Casius, said to be so high that the sun-rising might be seen from the summit when the bottom of the mountain was

yet enveloped in darkness. Considerably South, near the small river Marsyas, which flows into a lake on the Orontes, was Apamea, now *Famich*, an important city, founded by Seleucus Nicator, who kept five hundred war elephants there; and below it is Epiphaneia, or *Hamah*. South East of Epiphaneia is the city of Emesa, or *Hems*, where was a famous temple of Elagabalus, or the sun, the priest of which, a youth of fourteen, was made Emperor by the licentious Roman soldiers, A. D. 218, and disgraced himself and the purple, during a reign of almost four years, by the most horrid cruelties and unheard-of licentiousness. South West of Emesa, on the opposite side of the Orontes, is Heliopolis, or *Balbec*, where are still to be seen the ruins of a most magnificent temple of the sun. It is in a valley between two parallel ridges of mountains, Libanus and Antilibanus. This valley was called Aulon, or the hollow, by the Greeks, and all this part of Syria was called Cœle Syria, or the Hollow Syria. Almost South of Heliopolis, but with a little declination towards the East, was Damascus, or *Demesk*, one of the most celebrated cities of Asia, both in sacred and profane geography. It was beautifully situated in a valley, still called *Gouteh Demesk*, or the orchard of Damascus, and watered by a river called by the Greeks Bardine, or Chrysorrhoas, the golden stream, now *Baradi*. We shall next describe the interior of Syria to its Eastern boundary of the Euphrates. The Northern extremity of Syria, on the declivity of Mount Taurus and Amanus, was called Comagene: its principal city was Samosata, now *Semisat*, on the Euphrates, the birth place of Lucian. Somewhat South West of it is Pindenissus, now *Behesni*, which was besieged and taken by Cicero, when proconsul of Cilicia,

after a siege of twenty-five days, A. U. C. 702, B. C. 52. South East of it is Zeugma, the principal passage of the Euphrates; South of which is Hierapolis, so called from its being the seat of worship of the Syrian goddess Atergatis; by the Syrians it was called Bambyce, or Mabog, now *Menbigz.* Near it was Batnæ, now *Adaneh,* the delightful situation of which rivalled the Antiochian Daphne. South West of it was a city antiently called Chalybon, but by the Macedonians of Alexander, Berœa, now celebrated under the modern name of *Haleb,* or Aleppo. South West of it was a city called Chalcis, now *Old Haleb,* and North of it Cyrrhus, now *Corus.* These three cities gave the name of Chalybonites, Chalcidice, and Cyrrhestica, to the surrounding districts. Considerably to the East of Berœa is Resapha, which preserves its name; and South East of it are the celebrated fords of the Euphrates at the city of Thapsacus, now *El-Der.* This ford was first passed by Cyrus, in his expedition against Artaxerxes, immortalized by Xenophon, B. C. 401, Ol. 94, 4; afterwards by Darius, after his defeat by Alexander, at Issus, B. C. 333, Ol. 111, 4; and near three years after by Alexander, in pursuit of Darius, previous to his final and decisive victory of Arbela. Below it is Orouros, or *Gorur,* which was fixed by Pompey as the boundary of the Roman Empire, when he reduced Syria to a Roman province. To the West, about midway between Orouros and Emesa, in the vast desert which connects Syria with Arabia, is Palmyra, or Tadamora (the city of palm trees,) said to have been founded by Solomon, now *Tadmor,* in the wilderness. It was a most powerful city under its celebrated Queen Zenobia, the wife of Odenatus. She opposed the Emperor Aurelian, in the plains of Syria, at the head of

700,000 men, and had nearly defeated him, but was overthrown and carried captive to Italy, A. D. 273, where she had large possessions assigned to her near Tibur. She was no less an accomplished than brave princess, and had for her secretary the celebrated Longinus, the author of the well-known treatise on the Sublime.

That part of Syria which occupied the coast of the Mediterranean, with the exception of the Northern district, was called Phœnicia, and is most justly memorable for having made the earliest progress in civilization and the arts. Navigation was invented and greatly cultivated by the Phœnicians, who are thought to have visited the Scilly Islands at a period unknown to history. The Greeks ascribe the origin of letters to Cadmus, a Phœnician; and we know from the sacred books that Tyrian, that is, Phœnician artists, presided over the most glorious building recorded in Scripture, the Temple of Solomon. Nearly opposite the Eastern promontory of Cyprus was Laodicea, now *Ladikieh*; below it is Aradus, now *Ravad*; below it is Tripolis, now *Taraboli*, or *Tripoli*; below which is the little river Adonis, now *Nahr Ibrahim*, the streams of which, at the anniversary of the death of Adonis, which was in the rainy season, were tinged red with the ochrous particles from the mountains of Libanus, and were fabled to flow with his blood.*

* The story is told by Milton:

——— Thammuz came next behind,
Whose annual wound in Lebanon allur'd
The Syrian damsels to lament his fate
In amorous ditties all a summer's day,
While smooth Adonis from his native rock
Ran purple to the sea, supposed with blood
Of Thammuz yearly wounded. ——*Par. Lost, Book* 1.

Below it is Berytus, now *Berut;* below it is Sidon, so renowned in sacred and profane history, now *Sayda;* and a little below it Sarepta, the scene of Elijah's miracles; and still lower the city of Tyre, now *Sur*, so greatly celebrated by all writers, sacred and profane. Tyros was a colony of Sidonians, founded before the records of history, and consisted of two cities, one on an island, and the other, called Palætyros, on the shore; the two were about nineteen miles in circumference, but Tyros alone was not more than four. It was taken after a siege of seven months, and a most obstinate resistance, attended with innumerable difficulties, by Alexander, Aug. 20, B. C. 332, Ol. 112, 1, who thus fulfilled the many predictions of its destruction delivered by the prophets in the scriptures: it is now in ruins.

Palæstina, or *Palestine*, derived that name from the Philistæi, who inhabited the coast, but as it was the promised inheritance of the seed of Abraham, and the scene of the birth, sufferings, and death of our Redeemer, we are accustomed to designate it by the more religious appellation of *the Holy Land.* It is bounded on the North by Phœnicia and Cœlesyria, on the East by Arabia Deserta, on the South by Arabia Petræa, and on the West by the Mediterranean, called in the Bible *the Great Sea.* It will be most convenient to invert the order of time, and first describe it as it existed in the time of our Saviour, and then to state briefly the settlement of the twelve tribes under Joshua. The river Jordan which rises in Mount Hermon, a branch of Anti-Libanus, flows into the North end of a lake called the *Lake of Gennesareth*, or Sea of Tiberias, and issuing

from its Southern extremity passes through a long, spacious, and fertile valley called Aulon, or Magnus Campus, at the end of which it enters a much larger lake called the Lacus Asphaltites, or Mare Mortuum, in the sacred writings the *Dead Sea* or *Salt Sea*. On the Western side of Jordan were the three countries of Judæa in the South, Samaria in the middle, and Galilæa in the North: on the Eastern side of Jordan was Peræa. In a work like this we can only take a brief review of the principal cities of this most interesting country. In the kingdom of Judæa, about midway between the Mediterranean and the Northern extremity of the Dead Sea, stood the sacred city of Hierosolyma, or *Jerusalem*, thought by some to have been the Salem of which Melchisedec was king. It was sometimes called Jebus, from having been possessed by the Jebusites, a Canaanitish people, from whom it was taken by David, and made his residence. It was built on several hills, the largest of which was Mount Sion, which formed the Southern part of the city. A valley towards the North separated this from Acra, the second, or lower city, on the East of which was Mount Moriah, the site of the temple of Solomon. Still North of which was Bethesda where was the pool at which the cripple was healed by our Saviour, as related in the Gospel of St. John, Chapter v. North East of Mount Moriah was the Mount of Olives, lying beyond the brook and valley of Kedron, which bordered Jerusalem on the East; on the South was the valley of Hinnom, and at the North was Mount Calvary, the scene of the crucifixion of our Lord: South of Jerusalem was Bethlehem. Jerusalem was utterly de-

stroyed by Titus, according to the prophecy of our Saviour, Sept. 8, A. D. 70.

Beginning at the South, along the coast of Philistæa was Gaza, and above it Ascalon, which preserve their names, and above that Azotus, or *Asdod;* still North of this is Ekron, which preserves its name, and a little South East of it, but somewhat inland, is Gath. Returning again to the South of Judæa, which in the time of the second temple was called Daromas, now *Darom*, extending to the North and North West of Idumæa, or the antient *Edom*, we find Gerara, or *Gerar*, and Bersabe, or *Beersheba*, the well of the oath, so often mentioned in scripture as the Southern limit of the country possessed by the children of Israel. North East of it was Hebron, the original name of which we find from the books of Moses was Kirjath-Arba. This was the burial-place of Abraham and his family, and is now called *Cabr Ibrahim*, or the tomb of Abraham. North West of Jerusalem was Emmaus, recorded in sacred history as the place to which the two disciples were going to whom our Saviour shewed himself after his resurrection, and in profane, as the place where Vespasian defeated the revolted Jews. Directly North of Jerusalem was Bethel: a rugged mountainous country lay between Jerusalem and Hierichus, or *Jericho*, to the North East. Below Jericho, towards the top of the Dead Sea, was Engaddi, celebrated, like Jericho, for its palm trees, as was all Judæa and Idumea *

* Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas.

Virg. Georg. III. 12.

Præferat Herodis palmetis pinguibus.

Hor. Epist. II. 2, 184.

Samaria and Galilee lie above Judæa. In the former, the original royal city was Sichem, North of Jerusalem. afterwards called Neapolis, now *Nabolus*; it lay in a valley inclosed by two mountains, Mount Ebal and Mount Gerizim; at the foot of the latter was the temple of the Samaritans. The city of Samaria itself had been destroyed by the Asmonean princes, and was fortified and embellished by Herod, who called it Sebaste, in honour of Augustus: it was North of Sichem. But the principal city of Samaria was North West of Samaria, in the plain of Megiddo, on the coast, called Cæsarea, which was the seat of the Roman governors; it was antiently called Turris Stratonis, but was made a magnificent city and port by Herod, who called it Cæsarea, in honour of Augustus Cæsar. Considerably below it, on the coast, was Joppa, now *Jafa*, known also in profane history, or fable, as the spot where Andromeda is said to have been chained to a rock to be devoured by a sea monster, from which she was rescued by Perseus. Inland, East of Joppa, but within the Judæan frontier, is Lydda, now *Lod*, called by the Greeks Diospolis, and South of it is Arimathea.

Above Samaria is Galilee, the lower part of which was called Galilæa Inferior, being principally inhabited by Jews, the upper part, or Galilæa Superior, adjoining Cœlesyria, was called Galilæa Gentium, or Galilee of the Gentiles, or foreign nations. At the entrance into Galilee from Samaria was the city of Jesrael, situated in a spacious plain, to which it gave name, and which is still called the *Plain of Esdrelon*; North West of it, along the coast, is Mount Carmel. At the North of

Mount Carmel, is the brook Kison, which rises in Mount Tabor, or Itabyrius, and flows into the sea a little below Ptolemais, so called from the Ptolemies, kings of Egypt, but anticntly Aco, and so memorable in the time of the crusades, under the name of *Acre*, for the exploits of our king Richard the First, and in our own time for the defeat of Buonaparte by Sir Sidney Smith. East of Ptolemais was Cana of Galilee, and Southward of Cana was the strong city of Sepphoris, afterwards called Dio Cæsarea, now *Sefouri*; South of it was Nazareth, and a little South East of Nazareth was Mount Tabor, thought by some to have been the scene of the Transfiguration. South East of Mount Tabor is Bethsan or Scythopolis, now *Baitsan*; it was the chief of the cities of Decapolis, or the ten confederate cities, which being not inhabited by Jews, formed a confederation for mutual protection against the Asmonean princes of Judea. Between Mount Tabor and Scythopolis was Endor, near Mount Hermon, which must not be confounded with the great range of the same name East of the Jordan. The city Tiberias, so named by Herod Antipas in honour of Tiberius Cæsar, stood on the western shore of the lake to which it gave name, which is also called the *Sea of Gennesareth*, from a pleasant district called Gennesar, near Capernaum, at the Northern extremity of the lake.* A little North of Tiberius was Magdala, West of which was Bethulia, where the Jews were delivered by Judith from the power of Holofernes. Capernaum stood about midway between Bethsaida, to the South, and Chorazin, upon the Northern point of the lake.

* Matth. xi. 21.

North West of the lake is Jotapata, where the Jewish historian Josephus sustained a siege against Vespasian. On the Northern confines of Palestine was the district of Trachonitis, in which was the city of Paneas, antiently Laish, which Herod's son Philip called Cæsarea, and which received the addition of Philippi to distinguish it from the Cæsarea already noticed. A little West was Dan, the Northern boundary of the kingdom of Israel, as Bethel was on the South.

The country on the East of Jordan, between the two lakes was called Peræa, perhaps from πέραν, *beyond*, extending from the brook Arnon, which flows into the North Eastern end of the Dead Sea, to the mountains of Galaad, near the sea of Tiberias. At some distance from Jordan, and almost opposite to Jericho, are Mounts Abarim and Nebo, from which Moses had a view of the Promised Land. A little East of Mount Nebo is Hesbón, and North West of it the very strong fortress of Amathus, or *Assalt*, commanding the plain of Aulon, or *El-Gour*, along the banks of the Jordan, above which is Bethabara. North East of Peræa is the district called Galaaditis, from Mount Galaad, in which, on the brook Jabbok, is to be found Ramoth, or Ramoth Gilead. North of Galaaditis is Betanæa, or *Batania*, the antient territory of Og, king of Basan, South of which lay the possessions of Sihon, king of the Amorites. A strong fortress called Gaulon gave the name of Gaulonites to the Eastern shores of the lake Gennesareth, at the Southern extremity of which was the impregnable fortress of Gamala; and above it Gadara, or the country of the Gadarenes, on the torrent Hieromax, or *Yermak*, so

signalized by the fatal defeat of the Christian forces by the Saracens, under Abu Obeidah, November 9, A. D. 636. East of Gadara is Adra, or Edrei, now *Adreat.* North of the lake, Mount Hermon separates Palestine, properly so called, from the adjacent countries of Trachonitis (a rugged district, as its name imports, adjoining Cœlesyria), Ituræa, and Auranitis, the chief city of which, Bostra, now *Bosra*, was the metropolis of a province formed under the name of Arabia. Below Auranitis was Ammonites, or the land of the children of Ammon, whose chief city was Rabbath Ammon, called afterwards Philadelphia, but now *Amman*; and below it was Moabitis, or the land of Moab, the chief city of which was Areopolis, or Rabbath Moab, now *Maab*, or *El-Raba*, and a little above it Aroer, on the river Arnon.

We shall now briefly review the situation of the tribes of Israel when settled under Joshua. The largest portion was that of Judah, along the Western side of the lake Asphaltites, and West of Judah was Simeon, bordering on the Philistines, who occupied the Mediterranean coast. North of Judah was the smaller tribe of Benjamin, in which was Jerusalem; and West of Benjamin, the still smaller tribe of Dan, reaching to the coast, having the Philistines to the South. Above Dan and Benjamin was a considerable district, from the coast to Jordan, the portion of Ephraim; above Ephraim, extending in a like manner, was half the tribe of Manasseh. The coast then became that of Syro-Phœnicia, along which, but rather inland lay the tribe of Asser, forming a Western barrier to the three following tribes: — Issachar (which

lay above Manasseh, reaching to the Southern extremity of the sea of Tiberias), Nephtali, and Zabulon. The whole Western coast of the Sea of Tiberias, and as far as Dan, considerably North of it, was occupied by the tribe of Nephtali, and between Nephtali, Issachar, and Asser lay the tribe of Zabulon. The whole Eastern side of Jordan to the Southern extremity of the Sea of Tiberias, was occupied by the other half tribe of Manasseh; below it was Gad, reaching about half way between the two lakes; and below it Reuben, reaching to the plains of Moab at the North Eastern corner of the Lacus Asphaltites. These two tribes and half were the first settled, though their warriors crossed over Jordan to assist their brethren in subduing the Canaanites on the Western side.

CHAPTER XIII.

A MORE succinct description may suffice in a work like this for the remainder of Asia.

Arabia is divided into Arabia Petræa, Arabia Felix, and Arabia Deserta. Arabia Petræa extends from the South of Holy Land along the two gulphs which form the extremity of the Sinus Arabicus, being bordered by Egypt on the West, and Arabia Deserta on the East. That part of it which borders on Judæa was called Idumæa, or Edom, and was possessed by the posterity of Esau. The Arabians in general recognize for their ancestors Jectan, or Kahtan, the son of Eber, and Ismael, the son of Abraham by his concubine Hagar. In Arabia Petræa were Mount Sinai and Horeb, between the two gulphs, but nearer the Eastern gulph, which branches from the extremity of the Red Sea, and which was called Ælanites, from the city of Ælana, or Ailath, at its Northern point. The other gulph was called the Sinus Heroopolites or the *Gulph of Suez*, from thecity of that name built on it. The Nabathæi were a nation of Arabia Petræa, deriving their name from Nebaioth, the son of Ismael. Here was Madian, the country of Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses. Towards Diræ, or the *Straights of Babel Mandeb*, were the Sabæi, in Arabia Felix, or *Yemen*, East of which is the thurifera regio. The best

frankincense being white, in Arabic *Liban*, Libanos also became a Greek name for it, corrupted among the modern merchants into Olibanum. A little island, South of this region, called Dioscoridis Insula, is now *Socotora*, whence the best aloes are brought. Off the coast of Arabia Deserta, in the Sinus Persicus, was the little island of Tylos, or *Bahram*, celebrated for its pearl fishery.

At the top of the Persian Gulph, on each side of the Euphrates, is Babylonia; the part nearest the gulph is Chaldæa, which is sometimes taken for the name of the whole country. It is properly called *Irak*, a name which has extended to the adjacent country of Mesopotamia and part of Media, now *Irak Arabi*. The principal city of Babylonia was Babylon, the most antient in the world, built by Belus, who is thought to have been the same with Nimrod. It is near a place now called Hellah, on the East bank of the Euphrates, about 47 miles South of Bagdat. It was surrounded with a prodigious strong wall, said to have been 480 stadia in circumference (an exaggeration probably for the surrounding region, as this would give an enclosure of 60 miles), 50 cubits thick, and 200 cubits high. It was built by the celebrated Queen Semiramis, of bricks baked in the sun, and cemented with bitumen, abounding in the country. It was the residence afterwards of Nebuchadnezzar, who destroyed Jerusalem, June 9, B. C. 587, and transplanted the Jews to this country, and was taken by Cyrus, B. C. 538, according to the prediction of the Jewish prophets, after he had diverted the waters of the Euphrates into a new channel, and marched his troops by night into the town through the antient bed

of the river. The city is said to have been so large that the inhabitants at the opposite extremity did not know of its fate till the next evening. However, when we consider that the Eastern cities contained enclosures for the pasture and protection of cattle during a siege, there is not reason to think that the inhabited part of Babylon was larger than London. A full account of the siege is to be seen in Herodotus. Babylon also is memorable for the death of Alexander the Great, April 21, B. C. 323. It is now in ruins; but the vestiges of the temple of Belus remain. After the death of Alexander, Seleucus Nicato founded a city called Seleucia a little above it, on the Tigris, which he designed for the capital of the East, and the kings of Parthia founded one on the other side called Ctesiphon, which they made their ordinary residence: they are now called *Al Modain*, or the two cities, A little below Ctesiphon is the river Gyndes, which was an impediment to Cyrus in his march to Babylon, who lost his favourite horse there: in revenge he divided it into 360 channels, so that it might be forded only knee deep. The lower part of the Tigris, after its juncture with the Euphrates, was called Pasitigris, now *Shatul-Arab*, or the river of the Arabs. The Chaldæans or Babylonians, as is well known, were greatly addicted to astrology. *

* Tu ne quæsieris, scire nefas, quem mihi quem tibi
Finem Dii dederint, Leuconoe, nec Babylonios
Tentaris numeros. ———

Hor. Od. I. 11, 1.

Principis angusta Caprearum in rupe sedentis
Cum grege Chaldæo. ———

Juv. Sat. X. 93.

Above Babylon is Mesopotamia, lying, as its name imports, between the two rivers, the Euphrates, which divides it from Syria, on the West, and the Tigris, which separates it from Assyria, on the East. Towards the Southern boundary of Babylonia, the rivers approach each other so as to make it considerably narrower than on the confines of Armenia, its northern frontier. The lower part of Mesopotamia is now *Irak Arabi*, the upper *Diar Bekr*. The North Western part of Mesopotamia was called Osroene, from Osroes, a prince who wrested from the Seleucidæ a principality here, about B. C. 120. Its capital was called by the Macedonians Edessa, now *Orha*, or *Orfa*. South West of Edessa, at the pass of Zeugma, was a city called Apamea, and South East of it Carrhæ, a very antient city, the Charran of scripture, from which Abraham departed for the land of Canaan, and the fatal spot at which Crassus *, the Roman triumvir, lost his life, in his expedition against the Parthians, who cut off his head, and poured melted gold down his throat, B. C. 53, A. U. C. 701. The inhabitants were greatly addicted to Sabaism, or the worship of the host of heaven, particularly the moon, under the masculine denomination of the Deus Lunus. The antient name of Charran is still retained in *Haran*. Descending the Euphrates, nearly opposite to Thapsacus in Syria, we find Circesium, on the river Chaboras: the emperor Dioclesian fortified this city, and made it a frontier of the empire; it is now called *Kirkesieh*. In Xenophon's account of the expe-

* —— Miserando funere Crassus
Assyrias Latio maculavit sanguine Carras.

Lucan I. 104.

dition of Cyrus the Chaboras is called the Araxes. A little below Circesium is the tomb of the younger Gordian, who was killed there by Philip, who himself succeeded to the Roman empire, A. D. 245. Below it, at a bend of the Euphrates, is Anatho, or *Anah*: below this, on the confines of Babylonia, near a canal which joined the Euphrates and Tigris, was the celebrated plain of Cunaxa, where Cyrus was defeated and slain by Artaxerxes, B. C. 401, Ol. 94, 4. From this spot the 10,000 Greek auxiliaries of Cyrus commenced their immortal retreat, of which so interesting a history is given by Xenophon, who was himself one of their generals, and ultimately their chief. Nearly opposite to Edessa, but East, towards the Tigris, was Nisibis, or *Nisbon*, the most important station in Mesopotamia, and long a frontier of the Roman empire, till it was ceded to Sapor, king of Persia, by the treaty which was made after the death of Julian, A. D. 363, and below it was Singara, now *Singar*.

Above Mesopotamia is Armenia, bounded towards the South also by Assyria, on the West by the Euphrates, which separates it from that part of Cappadocia called Armenia Minor, after which a ridge of Anti-Taurus separates it from Pontus; on the North it is bounded by Colchis and Iberia, and on the East by the barbarous nations North of Media. It was a province particularly fluctuating between the Persians and Romans, lying as it were between the two empires. Above the river Lycus, which flows into the Euphrates, was Arze, now *Erze-Roum*, signifying that it belonged to the empire of the Greeks, or Roumelia. Eastward is a district called Pha-

siana, through which the Araxes *, or as Xenophon calls it, the Phasis, flows, giving name to the country: the beautiful birds which we call pheasants still preserve in their name the traces of their native country. The Araxes, or *Aras*, flows from West to East till it falls into the Caspian, and the Euphrates flows from East to West, from its fountains in Mount Ararat, till its approach to the Syrian frontier. Still proceeding Eastward, along the Araxes, was Artaxata†, a celebrated and strong royal city. Returning Westward, between the principal stream of the Euphrates and Mount Masius, which forms the barrier of Mesopotamia and Armenia, the district was called Sophene, now *Zoph*. In this district, a little above Mons Masius, was Amida, now *Kara-Amid*, or *Diar-Bekr*, a celebrated city in the lower Roman empire. South East of it, on a hill a little above the Tigris, was *Tigranocerta* ‡, built by Tigranes in the Mithridatic war: it was taken by Lucullus, who found a great treasure there. We should not forget that Niphates §,

* ——— Pontem indignatus Araxes.

Virg. Æn. VIII. 728.

† Sic prætextatos referunt Artaxata mores.

Juv. Sat. II. 170.

‡ Horace has been thought to allude to it in his story of the soldier of Lucullus, who, having been robbed of his accumulated savings,

Præsidium regale loco dejecit, ut aiunt,
Summe munito et multarum divite rerum.

Hor. Epist. II. 2, 30.

But I cannot think this interpretation sufficiently authorized by the words of the poet.

§ Horace, speaking of the conquests of Augustus, says —

——Nova
Cantemus Augusti tropæa
Cæsaris, et rigidum Niphaten,

a very lofty mountain in Armenia, is thought to be the *Ararat* on which the Ark rested after the Deluge.

Colchis, the celebrated scene of the fable of the Golden Fleece and the Argonautic expedition, is bounded by Armenia on the South, by the head of the Euxine on the West, by Iberia on the East, and by Mount Caucasus on the North: it is now called *Mengrelia.* Its principal river was the Phasis, or *Fasz-Rione*, preserving both its own name and that of the Rheon, a stream which flows into it. Its principal cities were Æa, on the river Phasis, and Cyta, within land, where Medea was born, who is hence called Cytæis. *

Iberia, now called *Imeriti* and *Georgia*, is bounded on the West by Colchis, on the North by Mount Caucasus, on the East by Albania, and on the South by Armenia. This country and Albania contained some very strong passes, which were fortified against the inroads of the more Northern and still more barbarous tribes of Mount Caucasus; that in Iberia was called Pylæ Caucasiæ, or the gates of Caucasus, that in Albania, between Caucasus and the Caspian, was called Pylæ Albaniæ, or Caspiæ, which was afterwards the celebrated strong city of *Derbend.* The country beyond Caucasus, between the Palus Mæotis and the Caspian, was called Sarmatia Asiatica, and was inhabited by barbarous and roving tribes, who, after the lapse of ages, seem but little civilized.

Medumque flumen gentibus additum
Victis minores volvere vortices.

Hor. Od. II. 9, 18.

* Non hic herba valet, non hic nocturna Cytæis.

Propert. Eleg. II. 4.

Immediately above the Sinus Persicus, or Persian Gulph, is Persia, bounded by it on the South, by the Tigris and Babylonia on the West, by Media and Assyria on the North, and by Carmania on the East. It is called in Scripture Paras, and preserves that name in its modern term of *Fars*. That part of it which approaches Babylonia is called Susiana, which was divided into two districts, the larger, to the North, called Elymais, from the Elymæi, who inhabited it, and the more Southerly and maritime, but smaller district, Cissia, in which was its capital Susa, or Susan, a word signifying, in the language of the country, Lilies; it is now *Suster*. This was generally the winter residence of the Persian kings, who in summer retired to the cooler situation of Ecbatana. The river Eulæus runs through the middle of this country, called Ulai in the Scriptures, and known to the classical reader by the name of Choaspes*, as the stream whose waters were so excellent that the kings of Persia would drink no other. In Persis, or Persia properly so called, was Persepolis, burnt by Alexander; its ruins are still very magnificent, and it is known by the name of *Tshel-minar*, or the forty, i. e. the many, columns. Below it was an antient royal city called Pasargada, where was the tomb of Cyrus; it is still called *Pasa Kuri*. North of Persepolis, on the confines of Media, was Aspadana, now *Ispahan*.

Carmania, now *Kerman*, is bounded by Persia on the West, Aria on the North, Gedrosia on the East, and the Erythræum Mare on the South. The limit between it

* ——— Regia lympha Choaspes.

Tibull. I. 4, 140.

and Persia was fixed by Alexander's admiral, Nearchus, at the island of Catæa, or *Kais*, in the Persian Gulph remarkable as a great emporium of commerce till it was superseded by Ormus, or *Ormuz*, a little East of it. The capital of Carmania was Carmana, or *Kerman*, South East of Persepolis.

Gedrosia is bounded by Carmania on the West, Aria on the North, the Indus on the East, and the Erythræum Mare on the South. It is now called *Mekran*. In passing through this country the army of Alexander underwent very great hardships from want of provisions and water, and from columns of moving sand, which had previously destroyed the armies of Semiramis and Cyrus. Its principal city was Pura, now *Fohrea*.

Assyria is separated by the Tigris from Mesopotamia on the West, and is bounded by Armenia on the North, Media on the East, and Babylonia on the South. It is now called *Kurdistan*, from the Carduchi, a people in its Northern parts, between Media and Armenia. It was the most antient of the four great empires of the world, and had for its capital Ninus, or Nineveh, so often mentioned in Scripture, founded by Ninus, on the Tigris. Nearly East of Ninus was Arbela, or *Erbil*; and on the opposite side of the Zabata, or *Zab*, was the fatal plain of Gaugamela, where the third and decisive battle was fought between Alexander and Darius, Oct. 2, B. C. 331, Ol. 112, 2, which put an end to the Persian empire. Gaugamela being an obscure place, this battle was generally called the battle of Arbela.

Media is bounded by Assyria on the West, and is separated from Armenia by the Araxes, and is farther bounded on the North by the shore of the Caspian, on the East by Aria, and on the South by Persia. Media is now called *Irak-Ajami*, or Persian Irak, to distinguish it from *Irak-Arabi*, or Babylonian Irak. That part of Media which borders on Armenia was called Atropatene, from Atropates, a satrap of this province, who erected it, after the death of Alexander, into an independent kingdom. Its capital was Gaza, or Gazaca, now called *Tebris*, or *Tauris*. The capital of Media was Ecbatana, or *Hamedan*. The Persian, and afterwards the Parthian monarchs, made Ecbatana their summer residence, to avoid the excessive heat of Susa and Ctesiphon. On the road between Bagdat and Hamedan was an antient monument, said to be that of Semiramis, at a place called Bagistana. East of Ecbatana was Ragæ, or Rages, mentioned in the history of Tobit. Under the Parthian dynasty of the Arsacidæ, it was Arsacia, but is now called *Rei*.

Aria was properly a particular province, but the name was given to a country of large extent, answering to the present *Khorasin*, comprising several provinces, and bounded on the West by Media, on the North by Hyrcania and Parthia, on the East by Bactria, and on the South by Carmania and Gedrosia. The capital of Aria was Artacoma, now *Herat*, on the Western side, situated on the river Arius, now *Heri*. From hence Alexander passed Southward to the country of the Zarangæ, or Drangæ, whose capital, Propthasia, is still called *Zarang*. Below them the Ariaspæ, who were

called Euergetæ, from the succours they afforded to Cyrus, are still known by the name of *Dergasp.* Below these is Arachosia, now *Arrokhage,* from which region Alexander crossed the Paropamisus, one of the highest mountains in Asia, to invade Bactriana: the Macedonians, in order to flatter him, called it Caucasus.

North of Media and Aria, along the South Eastern coast of the Caspian, is Hyrcania, whose capital bore the same name, now *Jorjan,* or *Corcan.* The Eastern part of Hyrcania was Parthiene, the original seat of a nation which, under the name of Parthians, founded an extensive empire over Persia, Media, and Aria. Its principal city was Nisæa, still called *Nesa.*

Bactrium is bounded by Aria on the West, the mountains of Paropamisus on the South, a chain called the Emodi Montes on the East, and Sogdiana on the North. The capital was Zariaspa Bactra, now *Balk.* East of it was the rock of Aornos, thought to be impregnable; it is now *Telekan,* situated on a high mountain called *Nork-Koh,* or the mountain of silver.

The river Oxus, or *Gihon,* separates Sogdiana from Bactriana. The country is now *Al-Sogd;* in which was Maracanda, the celebrated *Samarcand* of Tartar history, which was the royal city of Timur-leng, whose name has been corrupted by European writers into Tamerlane. South East of it was Petra, a strong rock besieged by Alexander, now called *Shadman,* and still South Oxiana, or *Termid.* North of it was Gabæ, or *Kaous,* also named from the conquest of Alexander. Still North,

on the Jaxartes, *Shion*, or *Sir*, was a city called Cyroschata, built by Cyrus, and refounded by Alexander under the name of Alexandria Ultima, now *Cogend*. The Chorasmii, or *Kharasm*, were between Sogdiana and the North Eastern shore of the Caspian; their capital was Gorgo, now *Urgheng*.

The country to the North of these already described is called Scythia, or *Tartary*. It was divided into Scythia intra Imaum, or Scythia on the West of the Imaus, and Scythia extra Imaum, to the East of it. The ridge of mountains called Imaus is connected with the Paropamisus, which separates Bactriana from India, which chain is called in the Indian geography, *Imeia Pambadam*. To the South East this chain takes the name of Emodus. Another chain of the Imaus runs North East, dividing Scythia intra and extra Imaum in this direction also. The principal Scythian nation were the Massagetæ, or *Great Getes*, in *Turkistan*, North of Bactriana; South of whom, to the East of Sogdiana, were the Sacæ, now *Saketa*.

North East of Scythia extra Imaum was Serica, now *Gete*, or *Eygur*; which last denomination is derived from the Ithaguri and Mons Ithagurus, in this district. The principal nation in Serica were the Issedones, who had two towns called Issedon; but their most interesting town is Sera, the metropolis, now *Kan-tcheon*, in the Chinese province of *Shefi-si*, without the great wall of China. This city has been erroneously confounded with Pekin, the capital of China, 300 leagues distant; but it does not appear that the antients had any imme-

diate knowledge of China properly so called. They knew, indeed, by name, a nation called Sinæ, East of Serica, who were probably settled in the province of *Shensi*, the most Westerly province of China, immediately adjoining the great wall, in which there was a kingdom called *Tsin*, which probably gave name to these Northern Sinæ, who are not to be confounded with the Sinæ, hereafter to be mentioned in the description of India. *

It remains only to give some account of India, in which we shall briefly notice a few remarkable positions. India derived its name from the river Indus, or *Sind*, which forms its Western boundary. The great stream of the Ganges divided it into two parts, called India intra Gangem, or India to the West of the Ganges, and India extra Gangem, or India to the East of it.

Below the Paropamisus was Alexandria, founded by Alexander, now *Kandahar*. South East of it was Taxila, now *Attock*, and above it Aornos, now *Renas*, on the river Suastus, or *Suvat*, a fortress thought to be impregnable, from the capture of which Alexander assumed to himself so much glory. From Taxila Alexander advanced across the Hydaspes, or *Shantrou*, to give Porus battle, and on its banks he built the cities of Nicæa in honour of his victory, and Bucephala in memory of his horse Bucephalus; he then crossed the Acesines, or *Ravei*, the

* But we learn from the Chinese Historians, on the authority of M. De Guignes, that An-toun, i. e. Antoninus, Emperor of the West, sent a commercial Embassy to Oan-ti, who reigned in China about A. D. 150.

Hydrastes, or *Biah*, and the Hyphasis, or *Caul.* * These five rivers give to the adjacent country the name of *Pendjab.* On the Eastern shore of the Hyphasis he erected altars in memory of his progress Eastward, and wept that he could advance no farther. † Towards the mouth of the Acesines he found the warlike nations of the Oxydracæ and Malli, and then, descending the Indus, came to the royal city of the Sogdi, now *Bukor;* having then visited the city of Patala, now *Tatta*, and the mouths of the Indus, he returned through Gedrosia to Babylon.

Many places were known to the antients on the coast of the peninsula of Hindoostan, a particular enumeration of which is unnecessary in a work of this nature. The promontory of Comaria was unquestionably *Cape Comorin*, and Taprobane was the island of *Ceylon:* the *Maldivies* also were known to the antients. The river Chaberis is the modern *Cavery:* and North of it Arcati regia, is *Arcot.* Maliarpha is *Maliapur*, near Madras. The Magnum Ostium of the Ganges was the *Hugley;* and to the West of it, in the interior, was Palibothra, perhaps *Patna*, or *Allahabad*, though this latter city seems to correspond with Helabas, and is venerated among the Indians as the traditional residence of the first parent of mankind. In

* According to Major Rennel and Robertson, higher authorities in this case than D'Anville, the Hydaspes is now the *Betah*, and the Hyphasis the *Biah* or Bajah.

† Yet Timur-leng in this respect surpassed Alexander, for he boldly entered the Desert, and took the city of Delhi; but Timur was familiar with Deserts. Indeed Seleucus, after the death of Alexander, seems to have reached the Ganges with an army. He had a minister at Palibothra.

India beyond the Ganges the Aurea Chersonesus is now *Malaya*; the Southern promontory of it was called Magnum Promontorium, now the *Cape of Romania*, beyond which was the Magnus Sinus, or *Gulph of Siam*; and beyond the river Serus, or *Menan*, was the country of the Sinæ, or *Cochin China*, to be distinguished from those already mentioned East of Serica. West of the Chersonesus Aurea was Jabadii Insula, now perhaps *Sumatra*, and the antients knew also the smaller islands lying above it in the Sinus Gangeticus, or *Bay of Bengal.*

CHAPTER XIV.

AFRICA.

Africa was called Libya by the Greek and Roman poets, the name which we give to the whole continent being more generally, though not absolutely, confined by the Romans to a particular province. Very little of this division of the globe was known to the antients, except the parts adjacent to the coast of the Mediterranean; the interior of Africa they thought uninhabitable from the excessive heat, or peopled it with fabulous monsters, of which Africa was proverbially the nurse.* The first province of Africa, on the Western side, below the Fretum Gaditanum, or Herculeum, now the *Straights of Gibraltar*, was Mauritania, now *Morocco* and *Fez*. East of it was Numidia, now *Algiers*, and

* Plin. VIII. 16.

East of Numidia was Africa Propria, or the province of Africa properly so called, now *Tunis*, lying along that part of the coast which bends from North to South. The bay formed by the Southern part of this bend was the Syrtis Minor, a dangerous quicksand, and in that formed by another sweep of the sea, after which the coast again takes a North Easterly direction, was the Syrtis Major: between the two Syrtes was Tripolis, now *Tripoli*. East of the Syrtis Major was Cyrenaica, now *Barca*, and East of it Marmarica; and still East, at the Mouths of the Nile, was Ægyptus, or *Ægypt*, divided into Ægyptus Inferior, or Lower Ægypt, on the coast, and Ægyptus Superior, or Upper Ægypt, towards the interior of Africa. Below Numidia was Gætulia, now *Biledulgerid*: below Cyrenaica and Marmarica was Libya properly so called; below Ægypt was Æthiopia; and West of Æthiopia the Garamantes.

Mauritania, now the Empire of *Fez* and *Morocco*, was bounded on the North by the Straights of Gibraltar and the Mediterranean, on the East by Numidia, on the South by Gætulia, and on the West by the Atlantic Ocean. It was, properly speaking, in the time of Bocchus, the ally and betrayer of Jugurtha, bounded by the river Mulucha, or Molochath, now *Malva*, and corresponded nearly to the present kingdom of Fez; but in the time of the Emperor Claudius, the Western

part of Numidia was added to this province, under the name of Mauritania Cæsariensis, the antient kingdom of Mauritania being called Tingitana, from its principal city Tingis, or *Old Tangier* on the West of the Straights. Opposite to Calpe, or *Gibraltar*, in Spain, is the other column of Hercules, Mount Abyla, near *Ceuta*, in Mauritania. The remotest Roman city on the Western shore of the Atlantic was Sale, now *Sallee*, a well-known piratical port. In the South of Mauritania is the celebrated Mount Atlas, which gives name to the Atlantic Ocean. Mauritania Cæsariensis contained many Roman colonies, but it may be sufficient for us to notice Siga, which was the antient residence of Syphax, before he invaded the dominions of Masinissa: it is situated North East of the river Mulucha, somewhat inland.

Numidia is bounded by Mauritania on the West, the Mediterranean on the North, Africa Propria on the East, and Gætulia on the South, corresponding nearly to the present state of *Algiers*. It was occupied by two principal nations, the Massyli, towards Africa Propria, in the Eastern part, and the Massæsili, towards Mauritania, in the Western; they were separated by the promontory of Tretum, now *Sebda-Kuz*, or the seven capes. The Massylii were the subjects of Masinissa, the Massæsili of Syphax. This latter prince, having invaded the kingdom of Masinissa, the ally of the Romans, in the second Punic war, was overcome and taken prisoner by Masinissa andthe Romans, and was carried to Rome by Scipio, to adorn his triumph, where he died in prison, B. C. 202; A. U. C. 552. The Romans confirmed Masinissa in the possession of the kingdom of Syphax, and the history of those transactions, together with an

account of the heroic death of Sophonisba, is to be found in the 24th book of Livy. After the death of Masinissa and his son Micipsa, it was divided between his grandsons Himpsal and Atherbal, who were successively murdered by Jugurtha, and thus Numidia became again united under one sovereign, and the Romans having resolved to punish the crimes of Jugurtha, gave occasion to the Jugurthine war, the history of which is written by Sallust. Jugurtha was taken, having been betrayed by Bocchus, to whom he had fled for refuge, and carried to Rome to adorn the triumph of Marius, B. C. 106, A. U. C. 648, after which he was starved to death in prison. Numidia was subsequently under the dominion of Juba, who took part with Pompey and his adherents against Cæsar, but was conquered in the battle of Thapsus, and Numidia was reduced to a Roman province; but a part of it was restored by Augustus to the son of Juba, who bore his father's name, and who also received in marriage from Augustus, Cleopatra, the daughter of Antony. The capital of Numidia was Cirta, on the branch of the river Ampsagas, or *Wad-il-Kiber*: it was afterwards called Sittianorum Colonia, from a general of the name of Sittius, who greatly assisted Cæsar in the African war, and was rewarded with this district: but subsequently it took the name of *Constantina*, which it still retains. North-East of Citra, on the coast, was Hippo Regius, of which St. Augustine was bishop; it was near the present town of *Bona*; and in a bay, North-West of Hippo, was the mountain of Pappua, now *Edoug*, to which Gelimas, the last king of the Vandals, retreated after his fatal defeat by the great Belisarius, A. D. 534.

Africa Propria, or the province of Africa properly so called, was bounded by Numidia on the West, by the Mediterranean on the North and East, and by Getulia and the extremity of Tripolis on the South. It corresponds to the present state of *Tunis.* Its Eastern boundary was formed by a sudden bend of the Mediterranean to the South from the Promontorium Hermæum, or *Cape Bon*, to the Syrtis Minor, or *Gulph of Cabes.* The first place adjoining to Numidia is the little island of Tabraca, or *Tabarca*, which we notice only because it is mentioned in Juvenal.* Below it, inland, is Vacca, now *Veja*, a city of much note in the Jugurthine war. East of Tabraca, is Utica, the capital of the province after the destruction of Carthage, and memorable for the last stand made by the friends of freedom, under the conduct of Cato, against Cæsar. Metellus Scipio, the father-in-law of Pompey, had been defeated by Cæsar, at the battle of Thapsus, Cato, hence called Uticensis, retired to this city, and, on the appearance of Cæsar, stabbed himself, in the 59th year of his age, B. C. 46, A. U. C. 708. The river Bagradas, or *Megerda*, flows between Utica, and the renowned city of Carthage, the queen of Africa and great rival of Rome. It had a citadel named Byrsa, so called from the stratagem used by Dido, who agreed to purchase as much land as she could surround with a bull's hide †, which she cut into very narrow stripes. It was a colony of Tyrians*, and by

-Et tales aspice rugas,
Quales umbriferos ubi pandit Tabraca saltus,
In vetulæ scalpit mater jam simia bucca.

Juv. Sat. X. 193.

† Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.

Virg. Æn. I. 367.

them called Carthada, or the new city, by the Greeks Carchedon*, and by the Latins Carthago; and is immortalized by the Roman poets and historians on account of the three wars it sustained against the republic. The first began B. C. 264, A. U. C. 490, and ended B. C. 241, A. U. C. 513, having lasted twenty-three years: amongst its most remarkable events are the capture and cruel death of Regulus the Roman general, the establishment of the Roman marine, and the defeat of the Carthaginians by Lutatius Catulus, off the Ægates Insulæ, B. C. 242, A. U. C. 512. The second Punic war began in consequence of the siege of Saguntum by Hannibal, B. C. 219, A. U. C. 535, and was ended in consequence of the victory of Scipio over Hannibal at the battle of Zama, B. C. 202, A. U. C. 552, having lasted eighteen years: this was memorable for the severest defeats the Romans ever experienced, especially in the battles of Trebia, Ticinus, Trasymenus, and Cannæ, all gained by Hannibal, who maintained himself in Italy sixteen years. The third Punic war began B. C. 149, A. U. C. 605, and lasted only three years, being terminated by the total destruction and demolition of Carthage by Scipio Africanus Minor, B. C. 145, A. U. C. 609; it was much excited by the elder Cato, who never ended a speech in the senate, on any subject, without the words "delenda est Carthago," and is remarkable for

* Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,
Carthago, Italiam longe Tiberinaque contra
Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
Posthabita coluisse Samo.

Virg. Æn. I. 12.

the cruel and oppressive exactions of the Romans, the patient submission, but at last the obstinate desperation of the injured Carthaginians, and the conflagration of their city, which was twenty-four miles in circumference, and continued burning seventeen days. It was afterwards rebuilt by Augustus, and became a flourishing city, till it was finally destroyed by the Arabs, under the Kaliphat of Abdel-Melek, towards the end of the seventh century. A little below it was Tunetum, now *Tunis*. Below the Hermæum Promontorium is Aspis, or Clypea, now *Aklibea:* below this place the coast takes the name of Zeugitana; and not quite half-way between the Promontorium Hermæum and Syrtis Minor was Hadrumetum, a very considerable city of that part of Africa Propria called Byzacium, or Emporiæ, which comprized the fertile country adjacent to the Syrtis Minor, and may be considered as the principal granary of * Rome. Below Hadrumetum is Leptis Minor, or *Lemta*, and below it Thapsus, now *Demsas*, memorable for the victory we have already mentioned obtained there by Cæsar over Metellus Scipio and the remnant of Pompey's party who escaped from the wreck of Pharsalia. Below Thapsus was Turris Hannibalis, from which Hannibal departed for Asia, when he was banished by his factious and ungrateful countrymen from Carthage. In the interior of Africa, on the Numidian side, are two cities, not far from each other, the one, Tagaste, or *Tajelt*, in fact a Numidian city, which was the birth-place of St. Augus-

* Frumenti quantum metit Africa.

Hor. Sat. II, 3, 87.

Quicquid de Lybicis verritur areis.

Hor. Od. I. 1, 10.

tine, the other Madaurus, the birth-place of Apuleius: near to which is Sicca, and South East of it, about the center of the province is Zama, the memorable scene of the victory obtained by Scipio Africanus the elder over Hannibal, B. C. 202, A. U. C. 552. In the interior of Byzacium was Capsa, now *Cafsa,* in which Jugurtha deposited his treasures: we find from Sallust that it was a very strong city, in the midst of deserts very difficult of access, and below it were two lakes, much celebrated in antiquity under the names of the Palus Tritonis and Palus Lybia, now *Faro-oun* and *El-Loudeah.* On the former of these Minerva is said to have first appeared, whence she is called Tritonia. Near the latter the Gorgons are feigned to have had their abodes.* These lakes are in the neighbourhood of what is now called *Beled-ul-Gerid, Beledulgerid,* or the region of grass-hoppers.

Tripolis was bounded by Africa Propria on the West, of which it originally formed a part, by the Mediterranean on the North, by Cyrenaica on the East, and by Phazania, or *Fezzan,* on the South. It still retains its name which it originally received from three cities on the coast, Sabrata, now *Sabart,* Œa, now *Tripoli,* and Leptis Magna, the ruins of which are still called *Labida.* It lies between the Syrtis Minor, or *Gulph of Cabes,* so called from the city Tacape, which was at the head of it, and the Syrtis Major, or, as it is now corruptly called, the *Gulph of Sidra.* The Syrtes were very dangerous

* Jam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas
Insedit nimbo effulgens et Gorgone sæva.
Virg. Æn. II. 615.

to mariners, from the shoals and quicksands, and a peculiar inequality in the motion of the waters, by which they *drew in* and engulphed vessels, whence they derived their name.* Towards the Syrtis Major is the small river Cinyphs, the goats of which are mentioned by Virgil, as proverbially shaggy †: it is now called the *Wad-Quaham.* Inland is the town of Gerisa, or *Gherze*, fabled to be petrified, with its inhabitants, which probably arose from some statues of men and animals remaining there, which have been thus misrepresented by the ignorant natives. South of Phazania were the Garamantes, who derived their name antiently from the city of Garama, now *Ghamnes.* They were faintly known to the Romans under Augustus, in whose time some claim was made to a triumph over them, on which account they are mentioned by Virgil.‡ At the extremity of the Syrtis Major are the Philænorum Aræ,

* Ἀπὸ τοῦ σύρειν.

The Syrtis Minor is mentioned by Virgil, in his account of the storm which dispersed the fleet of Æneas.

——— Tres [naves] Eurus ab alto
In brevia et Syrtes urget, miserabile visu,
Illiditque vadis atque aggere cingit arenæ.
Virg. Æn. I. 110.

† Nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta
Cinyphii tondent hirci.
Virg. Georg. III. 311.

‡ Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis,
Augustus Cæsar, divum genus: aurea condet
Sæcula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva
Saturno quondam. Super et Garamantas et Indos
Proferet imperium; jacet extra sidera tellus,
Ultra anni solisque vias, ubi cœlifer Atlas
Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
Virg. Æn. VI. 791.

altars erected to mark the boundary between the territories of Carthage and Cyrene, on the spot where two Carthaginian brothers suffered themselves for this purpose to be buried alive. The story may be seen in Sallust. Bell. Jugurth. C. 79.

Next to Tripolis is Libya properly so called, which contained the two countries of Cyrenaica and Marmarica, together with a very extensive unknown region in the interior. Cyrenaica is bounded on the West by Tripolis, on the North by the Mediterranean, on the East by Marmarica, and on the South by the deserts of Libya, the North Western part of which was inhabited by the Nasamones, a barbarous people, who lived by the plunder of the vessels shipwrecked in the Syrtis Major, and who almost destroyed the nation of the Psylli, so celebrated in antient and even modern times for the power they appear to possess in charming serpents, and curing the bite by sucking the wound. They are mentioned by Lucan, in his noble description of the serpents which infested the army of Cato during his march between the Syrtes. * The province of Cyrenaica was called Pentapolis, from five principal cities which it contained. After the coast of the Syrtis Major has bent towards the North East, is Berenice, or Hesperis, now *Bernic.* where some have placed the gardens of the Hesperides. Above it is Barce, or *Barca*, and Ptolemais, now *Tolo-*

* Vix miseris serum tanto lassata periclo
Auxilium fortuna dedit: gens unica terras
Incolit a sævo serpentum tuta veneno,
Marmaridæ Psylli: par lingua potentibus herbis,
Ipse cruor tutus, nullumque admittere virus
Vel cantu cessante potest, &c.

Lucan. IX. 890, &c.

meta. The extreme Northern point of the coast was called Phycus Promontorium, now *Cape Rasat*; East of it was Apollonia, now *Marza Susa*, or *Sosush*, which was the port of Cyrene, that city being a little inland: it was founded by Battus, who led thither a Lacedæmonian colony from Thera, one of the Cyclades, B. C. 630, Ol. 37, 3, and the kingdom was bequeathed to the Romans, B. C. 97, A. U. C. 657, by the last of the Ptolemies, surnamed Apion; it was by them formed into a province with Crete. Some vestiges of it still remain under the name of *Curin*; East of it, on the coast, is the fifth city, Darnis, now *Derne*.

A place called the Catabathmus Magnus, now *Akabetossolom*, separated Marmarica from Cyrenaica on the West. It was bounded by Egypt on the East, the Mediterranean on the North, and the Hammonii and Libya Interior on the South. We need only notice here Parætonium, now *Al-Baretoun*, which was considered as a sort of advanced frontier of Egypt. South of Marmarica, in the midst of the sands of the Libyan Desert, was a amall and beautiful spot, or Oasis, as it is called, refreshed by streams and shade, and luxuriant with verdure, in which was the celebrated temple of Jupiter Hammon, said to have been founded by Bacchus, in gratitude to his father Jupiter, who appeared to him in the form of a ram, and showed him a fountain, when himself and his army were perishing with thirst. Here was the Fons Solis, whose waters were cold at noon and hot at night. * Here was the antient and much-famed

* Esse apud Ammonis fanum fons luce diurna
Frigidus, at calidus nocturno tempore fertur.
Lucret. VI. 848.

oracle, so difficult and dangerous of access through the Libyan Deserts *, consulted by Alexander the Great, who, by the flattery of the priests, was saluted as the son of Jupiter, and whose head, on some of his medals, bears a ram's horn in token of this descent. The site of this temple, which had been long unknown, has been at length, probably discovered by an English traveller, Mr. Browne, in the year 1792, in a fertile spot called the Oasis of Siwah, situated in the midst of deserts, five degrees nearly West of Cairo. †

Ægypt is bounded on the West by Marmarica and the Deserts of Libya, on the North by the Mediterranean, on the East by the Sinus Arabicus, or Red Sea, and a

* I cannot avoid quoting a sublime passage in the first part of the Botanic Garden of the late Dr. Darwin, descriptive of the invading army of Cambyses overwhelmed by those mighty columns of sand, which may be called the waves, or rather the moving mountains of the desert.

Wave over wave the driving desert swims,
Bursts o'er their heads, inhumes their struggling limbs.
* * * * *
And one great earthy ocean covers all.
Then ceased the storm, — Night bowed his Æthiop brow
To earth, and listened to the groans below
* * awhile the living hill
Heaved with convulsive throes — and all was still.

Botanic Garden, Part I. *Canto* II. *v.* 489.

† Considerable confirmation is given to this discovery by the visit of Mr. Horneman to the same spot, A. D. 1798, and the question seems to be fully decided in an able memoir written by Sir William Young, Bart. Horneman appears to have discovered the Fons Solis.

line drawn in a North East direction from Arsinoe, or *Suez*, to Rhinocorura, or *El-Arish*, which separates it from Arabia, and on the South by Æthiopia. It is one of the most antient countries known, highly memorable both in sacred and profane history, and the mother of all the arts and sciences of the antient civilized world. Ægypt was governed from time immemorial by kings, the earliest of whom recorded in Scripture had the general name of Pharaoh. It is called in Scripture Misraim (traces of which are still clearly to be found in its modern Turkish appellation of *Misr*) from its first king, one of the sons of Ham, B. C. 2188: it was conquered by Cambyses, B. C. 525, afterwards subject to its native kings, and again to the Persians, till after the death of Alexander, it was refounded into a kingdom by Ptolemy, one of his generals, B. C. 323, and continued under the government of the Ptolemies till, after the battle of Actium and the death of the celebrated Cleopatra, it was reduced by Augustus into a Roman province, B. C. 31, A. U. C. 723. The original natives are called Copts, to distinguish them from the Arabs and Turks, and in the proper modification of this word, Kypt, we can plainly discover the elements of the antient classical term Ægyptus.

Except on the coast, there are few positions but those on the bank of the Nile, whose annual inundations fertilize the adjacent country, and are the source of its prosperity.

Ægypt is divided into Ægyptus Inferior, or Ægypt towards the sea, and Ægyptus Superior, or Upper

Ægypt, being more inland, called also the Thebais, from the great city Thebes in this district. Between Ægyptus Inferior and Ægyptus Superior was a small district called Heptanomis, as containing seven of those nomes, or Prefectures, into fifty-three of which the whole country was divided.

Ægyptus Inferior extends along the sea from the Sinus Plinthinetes, or *Arabs Gulph*, to the Sirbonis Palus, or Sirbonian Bog, and even somewhat beyond it. The celebrated city of Alexandria, built by Alexander the Great, B. C. 332, the capital of Ægyptus Inferior, stood on the Western side of the Delta, or large triangular island formed by the Nile, which comprised almost the whole of Ægyptus Inferior. Here was the celebrated library, consisting of 700,000 volumes, which is said, but without any very positive proof, to have been destroyed by the Saracens, at the command of the caliph Omar. Alexandria, before the discovery of the passage round Africa by the Cape of Good Hope, was the great mart for all the merchandise between Europe and the East Indies, which was transported from thence to Arsinoe, or *Suez*, at the top of the Red Sea, and so to India. The island of Pharos, which had a celebrated light-house, was joined to the continent by a dike, or causeway, called from its length the Heptastadium. On the South Eastern side of the city was the lake Mareotis *, or

* The wine made in its vicinity was celebrated.

Mentemque lymphatam Mareotico.

Hor. Od. I. 37, 14.

Mariout. At the Western mouth of the Nile, a little beyond Alexandria, was Canopus *, whence that branch is called the Canopic, now *Maadi.* Near to it was a city called Nicopolis, built in commemoration of a victory obtained by Augustus over Antony: but the modern victory of *Aboukir,* gained by Lord Nelson over the navy of France, Aug. 1, 1799, will render the same spot infinitely more celebrated among succeeding generations. The next mouth of the Nile is called Bolbitinum Ostium, where is now *Raschid,* or, as the Europeans call it *Rose*[illegible] In the interior of the Delta, nearly below Rosetta, was Sais, now *Sa,* antiently the capital of Lower Ægypt. The Sebennytic mouth of the Nile was so called from the city Sebennytus, an inland city, now *Semenud.* Next to it was the Phatniticum Ostium, one of the principal mouths of the Nile, near the city of Tamiathis, or *Damiata.* The Mendesian mouth was so called from Mendes, now *Ashmur-Tarah;* the Tanitic from Tanis, the Zoan of the scriptures, now *San.* The Eastern branch of the Nile was called the Pelusiotic, from the strong city of Pelusium, now *Tireh,* one of the keys of Ægypt at its mouth. East of Pelusium is Mount Casius, and East of it the Palus Sirbonis, or Sirbonian Bog, now called *Sebakel Bardoil.* Here Typhon the murderer of Osiris, is fabled to have perished; and the country being covered with deep and moving sands, is called *Al-Giofar,* and has always

* Hence Canopus from its vicinity to Alexandria, was called Pellæan.

Nam qua Pellæi gens fortunata Canopi
Accolit effuso stagnantem gurgite Nilum.

Virg. Georg. IV. 287.

rendered the approach to Ægypt on this side very difficult and dangerous to an invading enemy.* North East of the Sibonis Palus is Rhinocorura, now *El-Arish*, the remotest Eastern limit of Ægypt and of Africa. At about an equal distance between Pelusium, the apex of the Delta, and the Western branch of the Sinus Arabicus is Heroopolis; which gave to that branch the name of the Sinus Heroopolitis; it was the residence of the antient shepherd kings of Ægypt. South West of it the Jews had a city called Onion, and a temple, which continued from the time of Onias who built and called it after his own name, to that of Vespasian. Onias was nephew to Menelaus, and the rightful successor to the priesthood of Jerusalem, but being rejected by Antiochus Eupator, who made Alcimus high priest, he fled to Ægypt, and persuaded Ptolemy Philometor to let him build this temple there, about 173 years B. C., which subsisted 243 years. At the very apex of the Delta was Heliopolis, or On, the city of the sun, and a little below it was the Ægyptian Babylon, probably built during the time of the Persian power in Ægypt: it occupied the site of *Old Cairo*. On the Western bank of the Nile, fifteen miles South of the Delta, was the renowned city of Memphis, the antient metropolis of all Ægypt. Near it are those stupendous and immortal works, the Pyramids: the largest of these is, at the lowest, 481 feet in perpendicular height, and covers eleven acres of ground; it is built of hewn stones,

* A gulph profound as that Sirbonian bog
Twixt Damiata and Mount Casius old,
Where armies whole have sunk.——

Par. Lost, Book II.

the smallest being not less than thirty feet in length. The pyramids are thought to have been intended for royal sepulchres: they are of so remote antiquity that their foundation is utterly unknown. There is a room which contains a sarcophagus in the greatest pyramid. Below Memphis is Arsinoe, or Crocodilopolis, now *Feium*, near the lake Mœris, at the South end of which was the celebrated labyrinth, which contained 3000 chambers, 1500 above and as many below, in which the kings and sacred crocodiles were buried: it contained twelve principal halls, built by as many kings, and its ruins are still very magnificent. Another Mœris was a canal now called *Bathen*, running North and South below that already described, and was excavated by human industry, being 900 stadia in length and four in breadth. Below the Southern end of this latter Mœris is Hermopolis Magna, now *Ashmuneim*, the last city of Heptanomis. We then proceed to Ægyptus Superior, in which we may notice Ptolemais Hermii, antiently a powerful city, now an inconsiderable village called *Girge*. Below it was the great city of Abydos, the palace of Memnon, now a ruin called *Madfune*. West of it was a fertile spot, in the midst of the desert, called the Oasis Magna, now *El-wah*. Returning to the Nile, below Abydos was Tentyra, now *Dendera*, a city at variance with Ombos, the former killing, the latter adoring the crocodile: a horrible instance of religious fury, which took place in consequence of this quarrel, is the subject of the 15th satire of Juvenal. Opposite to Tentyra, on the other side the Nile, is Coptos, or *Kypt*, from which a road was made by Ptolemy Philadelphus 258 miles in length, across the desert to the port of

Berenice on the Sinus Arabicus, by which the merchandise of India was transported to the Nile. Below Coptos, was the magnificent city of Thebes, called by the Greeks Diospolis, from the worship of Jupiter there, and distinguished by the epithet of Hecatompylos, or the hundred-gated, from the city of Bœotia which had seven gates. The ruins of this astonishing city occupy a space of twenty-seven miles in circumference, on either side the Nile, containing several villages, the chief of which is *Luxor*. That part on the Western side of the Nile, which was called Memnonium, now *Habon*, contains many stupendous monuments. In the adjacent Lybian mountains are hewn sepulchres of the Ægyptian kings. Near Thebes was the celebrated statue of Memnon, which was said to utter a sound when struck by the first beams of the sun. It still exists*, though broken, and is covered with the names of the most illustrious antient writers and monarchs, or generals, who have thus recorded, with their own hands, their attestation to the fact of having heard the sound.† Some idea of the strength of this antient city may be obtained from the account given us by Herodotus, who tells us, that it could send out from each of its hundred gates 20,000 footmen and 200 chariots to oppose an enemy‡: it was ruined by Cambyses the Persian. Below Thebes is Ombos, already mentioned, and below it was Syene, or

* It has been brought to London while this edition was in the press, 1818.

† Hence Juvenal —

Dimidio magicæ resonant ubi Memnone chordæ
Atque vetus Thebe centum jacet obruta portis.

Juv. Sat. XV. 5.

‡ See also Homer. Iliad. IX. 383.

Assouan, the extreme town of Upper Ægypt, where was a celebrated well, the bottom of which at the time of the summer solstice was exactly illuminated, the sun being perpendicular over it. Juvenal was sent into a kind of honourable exile to this place. Near it is the Mons Basanites, or mountain of touchstone, from which the Ægyptians used to make ornamental vases and household utensils. Opposite to Syene, on the Sinus Arabicus, was Berenice, already mentioned. At the extreme point of the Sinus Heroopolitis was Arsinoe, called afterwards by the celebrated Cleopatra after her own name; it is now *Suez*. Midway, on the coast, between Arsinoe and Berenice, which were so called from the names of two of the queens of Ægypt, is Myoshormus. About a mile South of Syene were the smaller cataracts of the Nile; the greater cataracts were more to the South, in Æthiopia.

It is not necessary to take more than a very rapid view of the remainder of Africa. The natives living along the Southern part of the Red Sea were called Troglodytæ, and inhabited caves in the earth. On this coast was Adulis, or *Arkiko*, and westwards the city of Auxume, which is still *Auxum*, in Abyssinia: North Westwards, on the Western or true branch of the Nile, was Meroe. The river Astapus, or *Abawi*, which flows through Nubia to a place called Coloë Palus, or *Bahr Dembea*, was known to the antients, and was mistaken by Mr. Bruce for the Nile: the real Nile, or *Bahr el Abiad*, flows far to the South West of this, and its sources are still unknown, but are placed in a chain of mountains called the Mountains of the Moon, South of the Nubæ Memnones; and by the Arabian geographers, our only authority, the

Niger or Gir of the antients, called by them the Nile of the Negroes, empties itself into an immense lake in which the Nile rises. * Under the names of Zingis and Azania the antients seem to have known the coasts of *Zanguebar*, and *Ajan*, nor ought we to omit mentioning that the

* The Niger has been ascertained to flow from West to East, and in the interior of Africa to form a very considerable river. In order to enable it to form a junction with the Nile in some great lake in the interior, we must suppose some practicable passage by which the Niger may descend regularly from West to East, and by the continuance of which the Nile may also descend from West to North East till it takes its Northern direction through Egypt, where it flows nearly from South to North. In other words, no chain of mountains must be so situated between the Niger and the Nile as to prevent their meeting by breaking the level. This was asserted to be the case by the antient geographers, but being contrary to general experience on such an extent of the earth's surface, was contradicted by the most intelligent of the later geographers; yet it appears from the late discoveries of Mr. Park, that the Niger undoubtedly flows from West to East, and I therefore hope I may be allowed, with becoming diffidence, to express an opinion of the *possibility* of a fact which has nothing but presumptive evidence to contradict it, and which has some, though certainly weak authority, in its favour. I merely mean to say, that it is *not impossible;* and that as the Apurimac flows from the Western side of South America to the North Eastern, the Niger *may* flow from the Western side of Africa to the Eastern, till stopped by the mountains of Abyssinia and Æthiopia, when it would naturally form an immense lake, from which its course *may* be continued under the name of the Nile; and the increase of that lake and its tributary waters by periodical rains *may* cause the periodical inundations of the Nile. Mr. Park however in his last journey, and subsequent travellers, have entertained an opinion that the Niger, after passing Tombuctoo, turns to the South, the South West, and West, till it enters the Atlantic under the name of the Zaire, or Great River of Congo. The most recent accounts annexed to Riley's captivity tend to confirm this.

Ophir of Solomon has been thought to be the modern *Sofala*. The Garamantes have been already mentioned, and it merely remains to notice their Western neighbours, the Nigritæ, in *Negroland*, or *Nigritia*, and the Hesperii Æthiopes, in *Guinea*.

On the Western coast of the Atlantic the Fortunatæ Insulæ, or *Canary Islands*, were known to the anticnts, and were thought to be the residence of the blessed after death.* Below them were the Hesperidum Insulæ, either the *Cape Verde Islands*, or, if these are thought too far from the coast, possibly some small islands called the *Bissagos*, lying a little above *Sierra Leone*. Here was the famous garden of the Hesperides and the Golden Apples, the attainment of which was one of the labours of Hercules, who carried them off, having slain the watchful dragon that guarded the fruit.

* Ereptum Stygiis fluctibus Æacum
Virtus, et favor, et lingua potentium
Vatum, divitibus consecrat insulis.

Hor. Od. IV. 8, 25.

——— Arva, beata
Petamus arva, divites et insulas.
Reddit ubi Cererem tellus inarata quot annis
Et imputata floret usque vinea.

Hor. Epod. XVI. 41.

MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

INDEX I.

MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

INDEX II.

ANTIENT GEOGRAPHY.

INDEX I.

ANTIENT GEOGRAPHY.

INDEX II.

FINIS.

Printed by A. Strahan,
Printers-Street, London.

BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN,

PATERNOSTER-ROW, LONDON.

UNIVERSAL HISTORY, in Twenty-four Books, translated from the German of John Müller. In 3 vols. 8vo.

This Work is not a mere Compendium of Universal History, but contains a Philosophical Inquiry into the Moral, and more especially the Political Causes, which have given rise to the most important Revolutions in the History of the Human Race.

MODERN GEOGRAPHY. A Description of the Empires, Kingdoms, States, and Colonies; with the Oceans, Seas, and Isles, in all Parts of the World; including the most recent Discoveries and political Alterations. Digested on a new Plan. By JOHN PINKERTON. In 2 vols. 4to. price 5*l.* 5*s.* boards.

RULES for ENGLISH COMPOSITION, and particularly for Themes. By JOHN RIPPINGHAM. 3d Edit. Price 4*s.* boards.

The ART of EXTEMPORE PUBLIC SPEAKING, including a Course of Discipline for obtaining the Faculties of Discrimination, Arrangement, and Oral Discussion. By JOHN RIPPINGHAM. 2d Edit. Price 6*s.* in boards.

SYSTEMATIC EDUCATION, or ELEMENTARY INSTRUCTION in the various Departments of Literature and Science, with Practical Rules for studying each Branch of useful Knowledge. By the Rev. W. SHEPHERD, the Rev. J. JOYCE, and the Rev. LANT CARPENTER, LL. D. In 2 thick vols. 8vo. (closely printed, with nine Plates by Lowry, &c.) 2d Edition. 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* boards.

A FAMILIAR INTRODUCTION to the ARTS and SCIENCES; containing a General Explication of the Fundamental Principles and Facts of the Sciences. By the Rev. J. JOYCE. In 12mo. 6*s.* boards, with Copper-plates by Lowry, and Wood-cuts.

A NEW TREATISE on the USE of the GLOBES; or, a Philosophical View of the Earth and Heavens; comprehending an Account of the Figure, Magnitude, and Motion of the Earth; with the Natural Changes of its Surface, caused by Floods, Earthquakes, &c., together with the Elementary Principles of Meteorology and Astronomy, the Theory of the Tides, &c. preceded by an Extensive Selection of Astronomical and other Definitions, and illustrated by a great Variety of Problems, Questions for the Examination of the Student, &c. designed for the Instruction of Youth. The 4th Edit. in 12mo. with Copper-plates, price 6*s.* boards.

An INTRODUCTION to the THEORY and PRACTICE of PLANE and SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY, and the Stereographic Projection of the Sphere, including the Theory of Navigation. By THOMAS KEITH. In 8vo. price 14*s.* boards.